Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

Hiroyasu Tajima
Department of Physics, The University of Tokyo
4-6-1 Komaba, Meguro, Tokyo, 153-8505, Japan
TEL: +81-3-5452-6156 FAX: +81-3-5452-6155
E-mail: h-tajima@iis.u-tokyo.ac.jp

Abstract. A necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of a deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states is given. This condition is expressed as a transformation law of six entanglement parameters $j_{AB}$, $j_{AC}$, $j_{BC}$, $j_{ABC}$, $J_5$ and $Q_e$, where $j_{AB}$, $j_{AC}$ and $j_{BC}$ are bipartite entanglements, $j_{ABC}$ is a tripartite entanglement, $J_5$ is a tripartite parameter which means a kind of phase, and $Q_e$ is a new tripartite parameter which means a kind of charge. This fact shows that three-qubit pure states are a partially ordered set parametrized by the six entanglement parameters. The order of the partially ordered set is defined by the possibility of a deterministic LOCC transformation from a state to another state. In this sense, the present condition is an extension of Nielsen’s work \cite{14} to three-qubit pure states. We also clarify the rules of transfer and dissipation of entanglement. These rules guarantee that the tripartite entanglement can be transformed into bipartite entanglements, but that the bipartite entanglements cannot be transformed into the tripartite entanglement. This implies that the tripartite entanglement is a higher entity than the bipartite entanglements. With a new combination of the six entanglement parameters, the present condition can be simplified enough to determine easily whether a deterministic LOCC transformation from an arbitrary state $|\psi\rangle$ to another arbitrary state $|\psi'\rangle$ is possible or not. Moreover, the minimum number of times of measurements to reproduce an arbitrary deterministic LOCC transformation is given. This is an extension of Horodecki et al.’s work \cite{24} to three-qubit pure states.
1. Introduction

Entanglement is known to be a promising resource which enables us to execute various quantum tasks such as quantum computing, teleportation, superdense coding, etc. [1, 2, 3, 4]. Quantification of entanglement is a very important subject. The quantification has been successful for bipartite pure states. Many indices such as the concurrence [5, 6, 7] and the negativity [8] have been proposed. Bennett et al. [13] has proven that all of them can be expressed by the set of the coefficients of the Schmidt decomposition [9, 10, 11, 12]. Based on the properties of this set, the following have been given:

(i) an explicit necessary and sufficient condition to determine whether an arbitrary bipartite state is an entangled state or a separable state;

(ii) an explicit necessary and sufficient condition to determine whether a deterministic LOCC transformation from an arbitrary bipartite pure state to another arbitrary bipartite pure state is executable or not [14];

(iii) an explicit necessary and sufficient condition to determine whether a stochastic LOCC transformation from an arbitrary bipartite pure state to an arbitrary set of bipartite pure states with arbitrary probability is executable or not [15];

(iv) the fact that copies of an arbitrary partially entangled pure state can be distilled to the Bell states by an LOCC transformation, where the ratio between the copies and the Bell states is proportional to the entanglement entropy of the partially entangled state [13];

(v) the fact that copies of an arbitrary partially entangled pure state can be reduced from the Bell states by an LOCC transformation, where the ratio between the copies and the Bell states is inversely proportional to the entanglement entropy of the partially entangled state [13].

Extension of the above to multipartite states has been vigorously sought, but this albeit it is a hard problem. It has been shown that the entanglement of three-qubit pure states is expressed by five parameters [16, 17]. The tangle has been defined [18], which together with the concurrences gives a solution to (i) for three-qubit pure states. The tangle \( \tau_{ABC} \) has an important property that \( C^2_{A(BC)} = C^2_{AB} + C^2_{AC} + \tau_{ABC} \), where \( C_{AB} \) is the concurrence between the qubits \( A \) and \( B \), \( C_{AC} \) is the concurrence between the qubits \( A \) and \( C \), and \( C_{A(BC)} \) is the concurrence between the qubit \( A \) and the set of the qubits \( B \) and \( C \). This property implies that the tangle is an index of the tripartite entanglement. The tangle can be expressed by the hyper-determinant [19]. The tangle and the concurrences between the qubits \( A \) and \( B \), \( A \) and \( C \), and \( B \) and \( C \) can be expressed by the coefficients of the generalized Schmidt decomposition [20, 21]. These facts imply that for three-qubit states, the concurrences and the tangle play the role which the Schmidt coefficients play for bipartite states. However, the results corresponding to (ii)–(v) have not been provided yet.
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

In the present paper, we obtain the following four results. First, a complete solution corresponding to (ii) for three-qubit pure states is given. To be precise, we give an explicit necessary and sufficient condition to determine whether a deterministic LOCC transformation from an arbitrary three-qubit pure state $|\psi\rangle$ to another arbitrary state $|\psi'\rangle$ is executable or not. We express the present condition in terms of the tangle, the concurrence between $A$ and $B$, the concurrence between $A$ and $C$, the concurrence between $B$ and $C$, $J_5$, which is a kind of phase, and a new parameter $Q_e$, which means a kind of charge. We thereby clarify the rules of conversion of the entanglement by arbitrary deterministic LOCC transformations. Thus, defining the order between two states $|\psi'\rangle \lesssim |\psi\rangle$ by the existence of an executable deterministic LOCC transformation from $|\psi\rangle$ to $|\psi'\rangle$, we can make the whole set of three-qubit pure states a partially ordered set. To summarize the above, we find that three-qubit pure states are a partially ordered set parametrized by the six entanglement parameters. This is an extension of Nielsen’s work [14] to three-qubit pure states.

Second, as we already mentioned above we find a new entanglement parameter $Q_e$. The new parameter has the following three features:
1. Arbitrary three-qubit pure states are LU-equivalent if and only if their entanglement parameters $(\tau_{ABC}, C_{AB}, C_{AC}, C_{BC}, J_5, Q_e)$ are the same.
2. The parameter $Q_e$ has a discrete value: $-1, 0$ or $1$.
3. The complex conjugate transformation on $|\psi\rangle$ reverses the sign of $Q_e$.

Third, we clarify the rules of conversion of the entanglement by deterministic LOCC transformations. We also find that we can interpret the conversion as the transfer and dissipation of the entanglement.

Fourth, we obtain the minimum number of times of measurements to reproduce an arbitrary deterministic LOCC transformation. The minimum number of times depends on the set of the initial and the final states of the deterministic LOCC transformation; we will list up the dependence in Table 1 below. We also show that the order of measurements are commutable; we can choose which qubit is measured first, second and third. This is an extension of Horodecki et al.’s work [24] to three-qubit pure states.

After completing the present work, we noticed other important results [25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33] which give partial solutions to (ii) for three qubits. In particular, two recent studies [28] and [33] are remarkable. The former [28] gives a necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of a deterministic LOCC transformation of truly multipartite states whose tensor rank is two; the latter [33] gives a necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of a deterministic LOCC transformation of W-type states, both using approaches different from the present paper. However, these studies have not achieved the complete solution to (ii) for three-qubit pure states. Specifically, they cannot determine whether a deterministic LOCC transformation from an arbitrary GHZ-type truly tripartite state to an arbitrary bipartite state is possible or not. Rules of conversion of entanglement have been provided only in implicit forms and explicit forms of the rules are yet to be given.
Let us overview the structure of the present paper. In section 2, we define parameters which are used in the present paper and examine how an arbitrary measurement changes the parameters. In section 3, we present Main Theorems in the present paper. In section 4, we overview how we prove the Main Theorems. In section 5, we prove three Lemmas which are often used in the present paper. In section 6, we prove Main Theorems. In this section, we furthermore obtain rules of entanglement transfer. The rules appear in sections 5, 6.1.1, 6.1.5 and 6.3.2. In section 7, we present an explicit protocol of determining whether a deterministic LOCC transformation from an arbitrary three-qubit pure state to an another arbitrary three-qubit pure state is executable or not. In Appendix, we summarize expressions which are often used throughout the present paper.

2. Preparation

In this section, we define the parameters that we use in the present paper. We consider only three-qubit pure states throughout the present paper. An arbitrary pure state \( |\psi\rangle \) of the three qubits \( A \), \( B \) and \( C \) is expressed in the form of the generalized Schmidt decomposition

\[
|\psi\rangle = \lambda_0 |000\rangle + \lambda_1 e^{i\varphi} |100\rangle + \lambda_2 |101\rangle + \lambda_3 |110\rangle + \lambda_4 |111\rangle
\]

(2.1)

with a proper basis set \([20]\). Each component of these ket vectors represents an eigenstate of the corresponding qubit \( A \), \( B \) or \( C \). For example, in the case of \(|101\rangle\), which is abbreviation of \(|1\rangle \otimes |0\rangle \otimes |1\rangle\), the qubit \( A \) is in the eigenstate \(|1\rangle\), the qubit \( B \) is in \(|0\rangle\) and the qubit \( C \) is in \(|1\rangle\). We will occasionally use the notation \(|1_40_31_2\rangle\) hereafter. The coefficients \( \lambda_0, \lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, \lambda_4 \) in (2.1) are nonnegative real numbers and satisfy that \( \sum_{i=0}^{4} \lambda_i^2 = 1 \). Note that the phase \( \varphi \) can take any real value if one of the coefficients \( \{\lambda_i|i = 0,...,4\}\) is zero, in which case we define the phase \( \varphi \) to be zero in order to remove the ambiguity.

Two different decompositions of the form (2.1) are possible for the same state \(|\psi\rangle\), one with \(0 \leq \varphi \leq \pi\) and the other with \(\pi < \varphi < 2\pi\). These two decompositions are LU-equivalent; in other words, they can be transformed into each other by local unitary transformations. Hereafter, we refer to the decomposition (2.1) with \(0 \leq \varphi \leq \pi\) as the positive decomposition and the one (2.1) with \(\pi < \varphi < 2\pi\) as the negative decomposition. We also refer to the coefficients of the positive and negative decompositions as the positive-decomposition coefficients and the negative-decomposition coefficients, respectively. Therefore, a set of coefficients gives a unique set of states that are LU-equivalent to each other, whereas such a set of states may give two possible sets of coefficients: for \(\varphi \neq 0\), a set of positive-decomposition coefficients and a set of negative-decomposition coefficients are possible, while for \(\varphi = 0\), only one set of positive-decomposition coefficients is possible. A set of LU-equivalent states and a set of positive-decomposition coefficients have a one-to-one correspondence.
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

We can use the coefficients of the generalized Schmidt decomposition in order to define five entanglement parameters of $|\psi\rangle$ as follows:

$$j_{AB} = \lambda_0 \lambda_3, \quad j_{AC} = \lambda_0 \lambda_2, \quad j_{BC} = |\lambda_1 \lambda_4 e^{i\phi} - \lambda_2 \lambda_3|,$$

$$j_{ABC} = \lambda_0 \lambda_4,$$

$$J_5 = \lambda_0^2 (j_{BC}^2 + \lambda_2^2 \lambda_3^2 - \lambda_1^2 \lambda_4^2),$$

where we can use either the positive-decomposition coefficients or the negative-decomposition coefficients: both give the same values of (2.2)–(2.6). These parameters are real numbers; the parameters $j_{AB}$, $j_{AC}$, $j_{BC}$ and $j_{ABC}$ are nonnegative, whereas the parameter $J_5$ can take a negative value. The parameters $j_{AB}$, $j_{AC}$, $j_{BC}$ and $j_{ABC}$ are square roots of the entanglement parameters $J_3$, $J_2$, $J_1$ and $J_4$ proposed in Ref. [20], respectively. The parameters $j_{AB}$, $j_{AC}$, $j_{BC}$ and $j_{ABC}^2$ are also related to the concurrences $C_{AB}$, $C_{AC}$ and $C_{BC}$ [6] and the tangle $\tau_{ABC}$ [18] as follows:

$$j_{AB} = \frac{1}{2} C_{AB}, \quad j_{AC} = \frac{1}{2} C_{AC}, \quad j_{BC} = \frac{1}{2} C_{BC}, \quad j_{ABC}^2 = \frac{1}{4} \tau_{ABC}.$$

The parameter $J_5$ is equal to $J_5$ in Ref. [20]. These five parameters are invariant with respect to local unitary transformations. The two parameters $j_{ABC}$ and $J_5$ are tripartite parameters; these two parameters are invariant respect to permutation of the qubits $A$, $B$ and $C$ [20]. Hereafter, we refer to these five parameters as the $J$-parameters.

In order to express Main Theorems of the present paper in simpler forms, we define three nonnegative real-valued parameters $K_{AB}$, $K_{AC}$ and $K_{BC}$ as follows:

$$K_{AB} = j_{AB}^2 + j_{ABC}^2, \quad K_{AC} = j_{AC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2, \quad K_{BC} = j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2.$$

Then, the five parameters $K_{AB}$, $K_{AC}$, $K_{BC}$, $j_{ABC}$ and $J_5$ are independent of each other and are invariant with respect to local unitary operations. We can substitute these five parameters as the entanglement parameters for the $J$-parameters $(j_{AB}, j_{AC}, j_{BC}, j_{ABC}, J_5)$. Let us refer to the new parameters $(K_{AB}, K_{AC}, K_{BC}, j_{ABC}, J_5)$ as the $K$-parameters. Note that $J$-parameters and $K$-parameters have a one-to-one correspondence.

We also define three parameters in order to simplify expressions which often appear in the present paper:

$$J_{ap} \equiv j_{AB}^2 j_{AC}^2 j_{BC}^2, \quad K_{ap} \equiv K_{AB} K_{AC} K_{BC}, \quad K_5 \equiv j_{ABC}^2 + J_5,$$

where the subscript $ap$ is abbreviation of all pairs. Note that these parameters $J_{ap}$, $K_{ap}$ and $K_5$ are not included in $J$-parameters or $K$-parameters; these are only contracted
forms. By definition, $J_{AP}$, $K_{AP}$ and $K_5$ are invariant with respect to local unitary transformations as well as permutations of $A$, $B$ and $C$.

The coefficients of the generalized Schmidt decomposition (2.1) give a unique set of the $J$-parameters as in (2.2)–(2.6). However, when we specify the $J$-parameters, the decomposition coefficients still have the following ambiguity [22, 23]:

$$
\langle \lambda_0^\pm \rangle = \frac{J_5 + j_{ABC}^2 \pm \sqrt{\Delta_J}}{2(J_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2)} = \frac{K_5 \pm \sqrt{\Delta_J}}{2K_{BC}},
$$
(2.12)

$$
\langle \lambda_2^\pm \rangle = \frac{j_{AC}^2}{(\lambda_0^\pm)^2},
$$
(2.13)

$$
\langle \lambda_3^\pm \rangle = \frac{j_{AB}^2}{(\lambda_0^\pm)^2},
$$
(2.14)

$$
\langle \lambda_4^\pm \rangle = \frac{j_{ABC}^2}{(\lambda_0^\pm)^2},
$$
(2.15)

$$
\langle \lambda_1^\pm \rangle = 1 - \langle \lambda_0^\pm \rangle^2 - \frac{j_{AB}^2 + j_{AC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2}{(\lambda_0^\pm)^2},
$$
(2.16)

$$
\cos \varphi^\pm = \frac{(\lambda_1^\pm)^2(\lambda_4^\pm)^2 + (\lambda_2^\pm)^2(\lambda_3^\pm)^2 - j_{BC}^2}{2\lambda_1^\pm \lambda_2^\pm \lambda_3^\pm \lambda_4^\pm},
$$
(2.17)

where

$$
\Delta_J = K_5 - 4K_{AP} \geq 0,
$$
(2.18)

$$
0 \leq \varphi^\pm \leq \pi.
$$
(2.19)

Thus, there are four possible sets of coefficients for one set of $J$-parameters: the positive-decomposition coefficients $\{\lambda_i^+, \varphi^i | i = 0, ..., 4 \}$ and $\{\lambda_i^-, \varphi^- | i = 0, ..., 4 \}$ as well as the negative-decomposition coefficients $\{\lambda_i^+, \varphi^+ | i = 0, ..., 4 \}$ and $\{\lambda_i^-, \varphi^- | i = 0, ..., 4 \}$, where $\varphi^\pm = 2\pi - \varphi^\pm$ with $\pi \leq \varphi^\pm \leq 2\pi$. A state with $\{\lambda_i^+, \varphi^i | i = 0, ..., 4 \}$ is LU-equivalent to a state with $\{\lambda_i^-, \varphi^- | i = 0, ..., 4 \}$, while a state with $\{\lambda_i^-, \varphi^- | i = 0, ..., 4 \}$ is LU-equivalent to a state with $\{\lambda_i^+, \varphi^+ | i = 0, ..., 4 \}$ [22]. Therefore we can focus on two possible positive-decomposition coefficients $\{\lambda_i^+, \varphi^i | i = 0, ..., 4 \}$ and $\{\lambda_i^-, \varphi^- | i = 0, ..., 4 \}$ for a set of $J$-parameters.

To eliminate this ambiguity further, we define the following new parameter, which we refer to as the entanglement charge:

$$
Q_e = \text{sgn} \left[ \sin \varphi \left( \lambda_0^2 - \frac{j_{ABC}^2 + J_5}{2(J_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2)} \right) \right] = \text{sgn} \left[ \sin \varphi \left( \lambda_0^2 - \frac{K_5}{2K_{BC}} \right) \right],
$$
(2.20)

where $\text{sgn}[x]$ is the sign function:

$$
\text{sgn}[x] = \begin{cases} 
\frac{x}{|x|} & (x \neq 0), \\
0 & (x = 0). 
\end{cases}
$$
(2.21)

The entanglement charge $Q_e$ is equal for the positive- and the negative-decomposition coefficients of a state. Therefore, the parameter $Q_e$ is invariant with respect to local unitary transformations. The complex-conjugate transformation of a state does not change the $J$-parameters nor $\lambda_0^2$, but reverses the sign of $\sin \varphi$. Thus, the complex-conjugate transformation reverses the sign of $Q_e$. As we have seen, the parameter $Q_e$
Figure 1. The relation among the four sets of coefficients for $Q_e = 0$. The real lines are always valid and the dotted lines are valid if and only if their conditions are satisfied.

has characters that the electric charge has; hence, we refer to $Q_e$ the entanglement charge.

As we show below, two states are LU-equivalent if and only if the $J$-parameters and the entanglement charge $Q_e$ of the two states are the same. If $Q_e \neq 0$, we can determine one positive-decomposition coefficients and one negative-decomposition coefficients uniquely from $J$-parameters and the entanglement charge $Q_e$ as follows:

$$\lambda_0^2 = \frac{J_5 + j^2_{2AB} + j^2_{2AC} + j^2_{2ABC}}{2(2j^2_{2BC} + j^2_{2AB})} = \frac{K_5 + jQ_e\sqrt{\Delta_J}}{2K_{BC}}, \quad (2.22)$$

$$\lambda_2^2 = \frac{j^2_{2AC}}{\lambda_0^2}, \quad (2.23)$$

$$\lambda_3^2 = \frac{j^2_{2AB}}{\lambda_0^2}, \quad (2.24)$$

$$\lambda_4^2 = \frac{j^2_{2ABC}}{\lambda_0^2}, \quad (2.25)$$

$$\lambda_1^2 = 1 - \lambda_0^2 - \frac{j^2_{2AB} + j^2_{2AC} + j^2_{2ABC}}{\lambda_0^2}, \quad (2.26)$$

$$\cos \varphi = \frac{\lambda_1^2 \lambda_2^2 + \lambda_2^2 \lambda_3^2 + j^2_{2BC}}{2\lambda_1 \lambda_2 \lambda_3 \lambda_4}, \quad (2.27)$$

where $+$ is $+$ or $-$ when $\{\lambda_i, \varphi | i = 0, ..., 4\}$ is positive-decomposition coefficients or negative decomposition coefficients, respectively. Thus, if $Q_e \neq 0$, a set of the $J$-parameters together with the entanglement charge $Q_e$ gives a unique set of LU-equivalent states.

If $Q_e = 0$, at least one of $\sin \varphi$ and $\Delta_J$ is zero because of (2.12) and (2.20). If $\sin \varphi$ is zero, $\{\lambda_i^+, \varphi^+ | i = 0, ..., 4\}$ and $\{\lambda_i^-, \varphi^- | i = 0, ..., 4\}$ are the same. If $\Delta_J$ is zero, $\{\lambda_i^+, \varphi^+ | i = 0, ..., 4\}$ and $\{\lambda_i^+, \varphi^+ | i = 0, ..., 4\}$ are the same as $\{\lambda_i^-, \varphi^- | i = 0, ..., 4\}$ and $\{\lambda_i^-, \varphi^- | i = 0, ..., 4\}$, respectively, because of (2.12). Thus, if $Q_e$ is zero, the four sets of coefficients $\{\lambda_i^+, \varphi^+ | i = 0, ..., 4\}$, $\{\lambda_i^-, \varphi^- | i = 0, ..., 4\}$, $\{\lambda_i^+, \varphi^- | i = 0, ..., 4\}$ and $\{\lambda_i^-, \varphi^- | i = 0, ..., 4\}$ are LU-equivalent (Figure 1). Thus, if $Q_e = 0$, a set of the $J$-parameters gives a unique set of LU-equivalent states. Incidentally, a state is LU-
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

Figure 2. A schematic diagram representing the entanglement parameters $j_{AB}^2$, $j_{AC}^2$, $j_{BC}^2$ and $j_{ABC}^2$.

equivalent to its complex conjugate if and only if its entanglement charge $Q_e$ is zero. The complex conjugate transformation of the state only changes the sign of $\varphi$. Thus, a state is LU-equivalent to its complex conjugate if and only if \{\lambda_i^\pm, \varphi^\pm | i = 0, ..., 4\} are LU-equivalent to \{\lambda_i^\pm, \varphi^\pm | i = 0, ..., 4\}; this LU-equivalence is clear from Figure 1.

For the reasons stated above, a set of the $J$-parameters together with the entanglement charge $Q_e$ gives a unique set of LU-equivalent states. In other words, two states are LU-equivalent if and only if the $J$-parameters and the entanglement charge $Q_e$ of the two states are the same. The $J$-parameters and $K$-parameters have a one-to-one correspondence, and thus it is also true that two states are LU-equivalent if and only if the $K$-parameters and the entanglement charge $Q_e$ of the two states are the same. Note that if $Q_e = 0$, (2.22) may not hold; in fact, when $\sin \varphi = 0 \land \Delta J \neq 0$ holds, (2.22) is not correct.

We can interpret the entanglement parameters $j_{AB}^2$, $j_{AC}^2$ and $j_{BC}^2$ as indices of the bipartite entanglements between the qubits $A$ and $B$, $A$ and $C$, and $B$ and $C$, respectively, while the parameter $j_{ABC}^2$ as an index of the tripartite entanglement among the qubits $A$, $B$ and $C$ (Figure 2). The entanglement charge $Q_e$ is a tripartite parameter, because $Q_e$ is invariant with respect to the permutation of the qubits $A$, $B$ and $C$. This fact is shown in Appendix B.

Then, what does the entanglement parameter $J_5$ mean? It is not clear what $J_5$ means in the expression (2.6), but in another expression, we find that the entanglement parameter $J_5$ is a product of $j_{AB}$, $j_{AC}$, $j_{BC}$ and a geometric phase. In order to show this, let us rewrite $J_5$ in the following form:

$$J_5 = 2\lambda_2 \lambda_3 (\lambda_2 \lambda_3 - \lambda_1 \lambda_4 \cos \varphi) = 2j_{AB}j_{AC} j_{BC} \frac{\lambda_2 \lambda_3 - \lambda_1 \lambda_4 \cos \varphi}{|\lambda_2 \lambda_3 - \lambda_1 \lambda_4 e^{i\varphi}|}. \quad (2.28)$$

Because $\lambda_2 \lambda_3 - \lambda_1 \lambda_4 \cos \varphi = \Re(\lambda_2 \lambda_3 - \lambda_1 \lambda_4 e^{i\varphi})$, the following inequalities hold:

$$0 \leq \frac{|\lambda_2 \lambda_3 - \lambda_1 \lambda_4 \cos \varphi|}{|\lambda_2 \lambda_3 - \lambda_1 \lambda_4 e^{i\varphi}|} \leq 1. \quad (2.29)$$
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

Hence, if $j_{AB}j_{AC}j_{BC} = 0$, then $J_5 = 0$. Inversely, if $j_{AB}j_{AC}j_{BC} \neq 0$, then

$$\frac{J_5}{2j_{AB}j_{AC}j_{BC}} = \frac{\lambda_2\lambda_3 - \lambda_1\lambda_4\cos \varphi}{|\lambda_2\lambda_3 - \lambda_1\lambda_4 e^{i\varphi}|}.$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.30)

Therefore, if $j_{AB}j_{AC}j_{BC} \neq 0$, we can define a phase $0 \leq \varphi_5 \leq \pi$ as follows:

$$\frac{J_5}{2j_{AB}j_{AC}j_{BC}} = \cos \varphi_5.$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.31)

Let us refer to the phase $\varphi_5$ as the entanglement phase (EP).

The entanglement phase $\varphi_5$ is invariant with respect to local unitary operations, because both of the parameters $J_5$ and $j_{AB}j_{AC}j_{BC}$ are. If $j_{AB}j_{AC}j_{BC} = 0$, the entanglement phase $\varphi_5$ is indefinite. Hereafter, we refer to a state whose entanglement phase $\varphi_5$ is definite as an EP-definite state and to a state whose entanglement phase $\varphi_5$ is indefinite as an EP-indefinite state. For an EP-indefinite state, at least one of $j_{AB}$, $j_{AC}$ and $j_{BC}$ is zero.

The entanglement phase plays an important role in the present paper. Actually, we will see that the necessary and sufficient condition of a deterministic LOCC transformation depends on whether the initial and final states of the transformation are EP definite or EP indefinite. The parameters $J_5$ and $j_{AB}j_{AC}j_{BC}$ are invariant with respect to permutations of $A$, $B$ and $C$, and so is the entanglement phase $\varphi_5$. This is the reason why we did not define the entanglement phase as $(\lambda_2\lambda_3 - \lambda_1\lambda_4 \cos \varphi)|\lambda_2\lambda_3 - \lambda_1\lambda_4 e^{i\varphi}|^{-1}$; actually, $(\lambda_2\lambda_3 - \lambda_1\lambda_4 \cos \varphi)|\lambda_2\lambda_3 - \lambda_1\lambda_4 e^{i\varphi}|^{-1}$ is indefinite for $j_{BC} = 0$, but not necessarily so for $j_{AB} = 0$ or $j_{AC} = 0$.

If the state $|\psi\rangle$ is EP indefinite, its entanglement parameters $J_5$ and $Q_\psi$ are zero, which we show below. Then, the number of the entanglement parameters of an EP-indefinite state reduces to four; two EP-indefinite states are LU-equivalent if and only if the sets of the four entanglement parameters $(j_{AB}, j_{AC}, j_{BC}, j_{ABC})$ of the states are equal to each other. Now we show $J_5 = Q_\psi = 0$ for an EP-indefinite state. If the state $|\psi\rangle$ is EP indefinite, $j_{AB}j_{AC}j_{BC} = 0$ holds. Thus, the entanglement parameter $J_5$ is also zero because we have $|J_5| \leq 2j_{AB}j_{AC}j_{BC}$ from (2.28) and (2.29). Next we show $Q_\psi = 0$. Because of $j_{AB}j_{AC}j_{BC} = 0$, at least one of $j_{AB}$, $j_{AC}$ and $j_{BC}$ is zero. If $j_{AB} = \lambda_0\lambda_3$ or $j_{AC} = \lambda_0\lambda_2$ is zero, there is a zero in $\{\lambda_i^2|i = 0, ..., 4\}$, and thus the phase $\varphi$ is zero. If $j_{BC} = |\lambda_1\lambda_4 e^{i\varphi} - \lambda_2\lambda_3|$ is zero, the equation $\varphi = 0$ also has to hold, because $\lambda_1\lambda_4 e^{i\varphi}$ has to be a real number. Therefore, $\varphi = 0$ and hence $Q_\psi = 0$ as can be seen in (A.19). Thus, if the state $|\psi\rangle$ is EP indefinite, the parameters $J_5$ and $Q_\psi$ are zero.

If the entanglement phase $\varphi_5$ is definite, we can express the relation among $\varphi_5$ and the other parameters $\lambda_1$, $\lambda_2$, $\lambda_3$, $\lambda_4$, $\varphi$ and $j_{BC}$ as a triangle shown in Figure 3. We can derive this relation from (2.4), (2.28) and (2.31). This triangle plays a very important role in the present paper. Let us refer to this triangle as the entanglement triangle (ET).

The height of the entanglement triangle in Figure 3 gives the following relation between the entanglement phase $\varphi_5$ and the phase $\varphi$:

$$j_{BC} \sin \varphi_5 = \lambda_1\lambda_4 \sin \varphi,$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.32)
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

\[
\begin{align*}
\lambda_1 \lambda_4 & , \\
\lambda_2 \lambda_3 & , \\
\phi & , \\
\eta & .
\end{align*}
\]

\[j_{BC}\]

\[\phi_5\]

\[\phi\]

\[\phi_5\]

\[G\]

\[F\]

\[E\]

\[D\]

\[\varphi_5\]

**Figure 3.** A schematic diagram of an entanglement triangle (ET). The double sign $\ddagger$ is $+$ or $-$ when $\{\lambda_i, \varphi | i = 0, \ldots, 4\}$ is positive-decomposition coefficients or negative-decomposition coefficients, respectively.

where the double sign $\ddagger$ is $+$ or $-$ when $\{\lambda_i, \varphi | i = 0, \ldots, 4\}$ is positive-decomposition coefficients or negative-decomposition coefficients, respectively. From (2.32), we can derive the following useful relation:

\[
\sin \phi_5 = 0 \iff \sin \phi = 0.
\] (2.33)

Let us show (2.33). Because now we have assumed that the entanglement phase $\phi_5$ is definite, the $J$-parameter $j_{BC}$ must not vanish. Thus, (2.32) is followed by the relation $\sin \phi_5 = 0 \iff \sin \phi = 0$. If $\sin \phi_5 = 0$, on the other hand, Figure 3 implies that at least one of $\lambda_1, \lambda_4$ and $\sin \phi$ is zero. If $\lambda_1$ or $\lambda_4$ is zero, then one of $\{\lambda_i | i = 0, \ldots, 4\}$ is zero, and thus $\sin \phi$ is also zero. Therefore, the relation (2.33) holds. Incidentally, the length of the segment $FG$ in Figure 3 gives another relation between the entanglement phase $\phi_5$ and $\phi$:

\[
j_{BC} \cos \phi_5 = \lambda_2 \lambda_3 - \lambda_1 \lambda_4 \cos \phi.
\] (2.34)

Next, let us observe how a measurement changes the entanglement parameters. When we perform a transformation which is expressed as

\[
M = \begin{pmatrix} M_{00} & M_{01} \\ M_{10} & M_{11} \end{pmatrix}, \quad M_{00}, M_{01}, M_{10}, M_{11} \in \mathbb{C},
\] (2.35)

on the qubit $A$ of a pure state (2.1), the state $|\psi\rangle$ is transformed into

\[
M |\psi\rangle = (\lambda_0 M_{00} |0\rangle + \lambda_0 M_{10} |1\rangle + \lambda_1 e^{i\phi} M_{01} |0\rangle + \lambda_1 e^{i\phi} M_{11} |1\rangle) |00\rangle + \lambda_2 (M_{01} |0\rangle + M_{11} |1\rangle) |01\rangle + \lambda_3 (M_{01} |0\rangle + M_{11} |1\rangle) |10\rangle + \lambda_4 (M_{01} |0\rangle + M_{11} |1\rangle) |11\rangle.
\] (2.36)

Let us expand $M |\psi\rangle$ in the form of the generalized Schmidt decomposition (2.1). First, we define two pure states $|1'_A\rangle$ and $|0'_A\rangle$ as

\[
|1'_A\rangle = (M_{01} |0\rangle + M_{11} |1\rangle) / \sqrt{|M_{01}|^2 + |M_{11}|^2},
\] (2.37)

\[
|0'_A\rangle = (M_{11}^* |0\rangle - M_{01}^* |1\rangle) / \sqrt{|M_{01}|^2 + |M_{11}|^2},
\] (2.38)
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

where \( M_{01}^* \) denotes the complex conjugate of \( M_{01} \), and so on. Then, we have

\[
\langle 0'_A | (\lambda_0 M_{00} | 0 \rangle + \lambda_0 M_{10} | 1 \rangle + \lambda_1 e^{i\phi} M_{01} | 0 \rangle + \lambda_1 e^{i\phi} M_{11} | 1 \rangle) = \frac{\lambda_0 (M_{00} M_{11} - M_{01} M_{10})}{\sqrt{|M_{01}|^2 + |M_{11}|^2}}. \tag{2.39}
\]

\[
\langle 1'_A | (\lambda_0 M_{00} | 0 \rangle + \lambda_0 M_{10} | 1 \rangle + \lambda_1 e^{i\phi} M_{01} | 0 \rangle + \lambda_1 e^{i\phi} M_{11} | 1 \rangle) = \frac{\lambda_0 (M_{00} M_{01}^* + M_{10} M_{11}^*) + \lambda_1 e^{i\phi} (|M_{01}|^2 + |M_{11}|^2)}{\sqrt{|M_{01}|^2 + |M_{11}|^2}}. \tag{2.40}
\]

Hence we obtain the following equation:

\[
M | \psi \rangle = \frac{\lambda_0 \det M}{\sqrt{|M_{01}|^2 + |M_{11}|^2}} | 0'_A 00 \rangle + \frac{\lambda_0 (M_{00} M_{01}^* + M_{10} M_{11}^*) + \lambda_1 e^{i\phi} (|M_{01}|^2 + |M_{11}|^2)}{\sqrt{|M_{01}|^2 + |M_{11}|^2}} | 1'_A 00 \rangle + \sqrt{|M_{01}|^2 + |M_{11}|^2} (\lambda_2 | 1'_A 01 \rangle + \lambda_3 | 1'_A 10 \rangle + \lambda_4 | 1'_A 11 \rangle). \tag{2.41}
\]

We can still change the phase of \( | 0'_A \rangle \). Thus we define \( | 0''_A \rangle \) as follows:

\[
\frac{\lambda_0 \det M}{\sqrt{|M_{01}|^2 + |M_{11}|^2}} | 0'_A 00 \rangle = \frac{\lambda_0 \sqrt{\det M^\dagger M}}{\sqrt{|M_{01}|^2 + |M_{11}|^2}} | 0''_A 00 \rangle. \tag{2.42}
\]

Because the states \( | 0'_A \rangle \) and \( | 1'_A \rangle \) are orthogonal to each other, we obtain

\[
M | \psi \rangle = \frac{\lambda_0 \det M^\dagger M}{\sqrt{|M_{01}|^2 + |M_{11}|^2}} | 0''_A 00 \rangle + \frac{\lambda_0 (M_{00} M_{01}^* + M_{10} M_{11}^*) + \lambda_1 e^{i\phi} (|M_{01}|^2 + |M_{11}|^2)}{\sqrt{|M_{01}|^2 + |M_{11}|^2}} | 1'_A 00 \rangle + \sqrt{|M_{01}|^2 + |M_{11}|^2} (\lambda_2 | 1'_A 01 \rangle + \lambda_3 | 1'_A 10 \rangle + \lambda_4 | 1'_A 11 \rangle). \tag{2.43}
\]

We thereby achieve the generalized Schmidt decomposition of \( M | \psi \rangle \) except for normalization.

We can express each coefficient of the generalized Schmidt decomposition \(2.43\) of \( M | \psi \rangle \) above solely by the components of \( M^\dagger M \):

\[
M^\dagger M = \begin{pmatrix} M_{00}^* & M_{01}^* \\ M_{01}^* & M_{11}^* \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} M_{00} & M_{01} \\ M_{10} & M_{11} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} |M_{00}|^2 + |M_{10}|^2 & M_{00} M_{01}^* + M_{10} M_{11}^* \\ M_{01} M_{00}^* + M_{11} M_{10}^* & |M_{01}|^2 + |M_{11}|^2 \end{pmatrix}. \tag{2.44}
\]

Thus we can define real parameters \( a, b, k \) and \( \theta \), which we refer to the measurement parameters, as

\[
M^\dagger M = \begin{pmatrix} a & ke^{-i\theta} \\ ke^{i\theta} & b \end{pmatrix},
\]

\[
ab - k^2 \geq 0, a \geq 0, b \geq 0, k \geq 0, 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi \tag{2.45}
\]

to express \( M | \psi \rangle \) in \(2.43\) as

\[
M | \psi \rangle = \frac{\lambda_0 \sqrt{ab - k^2}}{\sqrt{b}} | 0''_A 00 \rangle + \frac{\lambda_0 ke^{i\theta} + \lambda_1 e^{i\phi} b}{\sqrt{b}} | 1'_A 00 \rangle + \lambda_2 \sqrt{b} | 1'_A 01 \rangle + \lambda_3 \sqrt{b} | 1'_A 10 \rangle + \lambda_4 \sqrt{b} | 1'_A 11 \rangle. \tag{2.46}
\]
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

Now, let us define a measurement \( \{M(i) | i = 1, ..., n\} \) to substitute for the above transformation \( M \), where the subscript \( (i) \) denotes the \( i \)th measurement result out of \( n \) possible results. (Hereafter, all the superscripts and subscripts in parentheses will indicate the order in the observational result.) We can define the measurement parameters \( a(i), b(i), k(i) \) and \( \theta(i) \) for the measurement \( M(i) \) as in (2.45) for the measurement \( M \). Besides, the probability \( p(i) \) that the result \( i \) comes out from the measurement \( \{M(i)\} \) is given by

\[
p(i) = \langle \psi | M(i)_\dagger M(i) | \psi \rangle = \lambda_0^2 a(i) + (1 - \lambda_0^2)b(i) + 2\lambda_0\lambda_1 k(i) \cos (\theta(i) - \varphi). \tag{2.47}
\]

Therefore, we can define the normalized states \( \{|\psi^{(i)}\rangle\} \) as

\[
|\psi^{(i)}\rangle = \frac{M(i)|\psi\rangle}{\sqrt{p(i)}}. \tag{2.48}
\]

Let the notations \( \lambda^{(i)}_0, \lambda^{(i)}_1, \lambda^{(i)}_2, \lambda^{(i)}_3, \lambda^{(i)}_4 \) and \( \varphi^{(i)} \) denote the coefficients of the generalized Schmidt decomposition of \( |\psi^{(i)}\rangle \) after the normalization (2.48). From (2.46) and (2.48), we have

\[
\lambda^{(i)}_0 = \frac{\lambda_0\sqrt{a(i)b(i) - k^2(i)}}{\sqrt{b(i)}}; \tag{2.49}
\]
\[
\lambda^{(i)}_1 e^{i\varphi^{(i)}} = \frac{\lambda_0 k(i) e^{i\theta(i)} + \lambda_1 e^{i\varphi} b(i)}{\sqrt{p(i)} \sqrt{b(i)}}, \tag{2.50}
\]
\[
\lambda^{(i)}_2 = \frac{\lambda_2 \sqrt{b(i)}}{\sqrt{p(i)}}, \tag{2.51}
\]
\[
\lambda^{(i)}_3 = \frac{\lambda_3 \sqrt{b(i)}}{\sqrt{p(i)}}, \tag{2.52}
\]
\[
\lambda^{(i)}_4 = \frac{\lambda_4 \sqrt{b(i)}}{\sqrt{p(i)}}. \tag{2.53}
\]

The equations (2.49)–(2.53) give how the entanglement parameters \( j_{AB}, j_{AC}, j_{BC}, j_{ABC} \) and \( J_5 \) change when a measurement \( M(i) \) is performed on the qubit \( A \). First, we show the change of the entanglement parameters \( j_{AB}, j_{AC} \) and \( j_{ABC} \). They are only multiplied with the same constant when a measurement \( M(i) \) is performed on the qubit \( A \):

\[
j^{(i)}_{AB} = \alpha^{(i)} j_{AB}, \tag{2.54}
\]
\[
j^{(i)}_{AC} = \alpha^{(i)} j_{AC}, \tag{2.55}
\]
\[
j^{(i)}_{ABC} = \alpha^{(i)} j_{ABC}. \tag{2.56}
\]
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

where the multiplication factor $\alpha^{(i)}$ is defined by

$$\alpha^{(i)} = \frac{\sqrt{a^{(i)}b^{(i)} - k^{2(i)}}}{p^{(i)}}. \quad (2.57)$$

From (2.54)–(2.56), we can also obtain the change of $K$-parameters

$$K^{(i)}_{AB} = (\alpha^{(i)})^2K^{(i)}_{AB}, \quad K^{(i)}_{AC} = (\alpha^{(i)})^2K^{(i)}_{AC}. \quad (2.58)$$

Second, we also express the change of the entanglement parameter $j_{BC}$ as follows:

$$p^{(i)}j^{(i)}_{BC} = |\lambda_0\lambda_4k^{(i)}e^{i\theta^{(i)}} - (\lambda_2\lambda_3 - \lambda_1\lambda_4e^{i\varphi})b^{(i)}|$$

$$= |k^{(i)}e^{i\theta^{(i)}j_{AB}c} - j_{BC}b^{(i)}e^{-i\varphi_5}|$$

$$= |k^{(i)}e^{i(\theta^{(i)}+\varphi_5)} - j_{BC}b^{(i)}|, \quad (2.59)$$

where the real number $\varphi_5$ is defined as

$$e^{-i\varphi_5} = \frac{\lambda_2\lambda_3 - \lambda_1\lambda_4e^{i\varphi}}{|\lambda_2\lambda_3 - \lambda_1\lambda_4e^{i\varphi}|}. \quad (2.60)$$

The inequalities $0 \leq \varphi \leq \pi$ give $0 \leq \varphi_5 \leq \pi$. Thus, if the entanglement phase $\varphi_5$ defined in (2.31) is definite, $\varphi_5 = \pi \varphi_5$ holds, where the double sign $\pi$ is + or − when \{λ, φ|i = 0, ..., 4\} is positive-decomposition coefficients or negative-decomposition coefficients, respectively.

Finally, we analyze the change of the entanglement parameter $J_5$. We have shown in (2.28) that the entanglement parameter $J_5$ can be expressed as $J_5 = 2j_{AB}j_{AC}(\lambda_2\lambda_3 - \lambda_1\lambda_4 \cos \varphi)$. We already know that the entanglement parameters $j_{AB}$ and $j_{AC}$ change as in (2.54) and (2.55). We only have to examine how the quantity $\lambda_2\lambda_3 - \lambda_1\lambda_4 \cos \varphi$ changes. From (2.50)–(2.53), we have the following equation:

$$p^{(i)}(\lambda_2^{(i)}\lambda_3^{(i)} - \lambda_1^{(i)}\lambda_4^{(i)} \cos \varphi^{(i)}) = b^{(i)}(\lambda_2\lambda_3 - \lambda_1\lambda_4 \cos \varphi) - k^{(i)}\lambda_0\lambda_4 \cos \theta^{(i)}. \quad (2.61)$$

If the state $|\psi\rangle$ is EP definite, the equations (2.50) and (2.51) enable us to rewrite (2.61) as the transformation of the entanglement phase $\varphi_5$:

$$p^{(i)}j^{(i)}_{BC} \cos \varphi^{(i)}_5 = b^{(i)}j_{BC} \cos \varphi_5 - k^{(i)}j_{ABC} \cos \theta^{(i)}. \quad (2.62)$$

We thereby find how the entanglement parameter $J_5$ changes.

We can summarize the equations (2.50)–(2.52), (2.59) and (2.62) as a transformation of the entanglement triangle (Figure 1). From this figure, we find that $k^{(i)}e^{i\theta^{(i)}j_{ABC}}$ can be interpreted as a vector. Hereafter, the notation $\vec{k}^{(i)}$ stands for $k^{(i)}e^{i\theta^{(i)}}$.

We can also express the change of the average of $j_{BC} \cos \varphi_5$. Because \(\{M^{(i)}|i = 1, ..., n\}\) is a measurement, we have

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} M^{\dagger (i)} M^{(i)} = I, \quad (2.63)$$

where $I$ is the identity matrix. From (2.63), we have equations that the measurement parameters $\vec{k}^{(i)}$, $a^{(i)}$ and $b^{(i)}$ must satisfy:

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} \vec{k}^{(i)} = 0, \quad (2.64)$$
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

\[ p(i)\lambda(i)\lambda(i) = b(i)\lambda_2\lambda_3 \]

**Figure 4.** Entanglement triangle of \( M(i) |\psi\rangle \).

\[ \sum_{i=1}^{n} a(i) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} b(i) = 1. \]  
(2.65)

From (2.61), (2.64) and (2.65), we obtain

\[ \sum_{i=1}^{n} p(i)\lambda_2(i)\lambda_3(i) - \lambda_1(i)\lambda_4(i)\cos \varphi(i) = \lambda_2\lambda_3 - \lambda_1\lambda_4\cos \varphi. \]  
(2.66)

If the state \( |\psi\rangle \) is EP definite, from (2.34) we obtain

\[ \sum_{i=1}^{n} p(i)j_{BC}(i)\cos \varphi_5 = j_{BC}\cos \varphi_5. \]  
(2.67)

The equation (2.64) gives another useful equation:

\[ \sum_{i=1}^{n} p(i)\lambda_1(i)\lambda_4(i)\sin \varphi(i) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} b(i)\lambda_1(i)\lambda_4(i)\sin \varphi(i) + k(i)\lambda_0(i)\lambda_4(i)\sin \theta(i) = \lambda_1\lambda_4\sin \varphi. \]  
(2.68)

Incidentally, since each of \( M^\dagger(i)M(i) \) is a positive operator, the measurement parameters \( a(i), b(i), \bar{k}(i) \) must satisfy

\[ a(i)b(i) - |\bar{k}(i)|^2 \geq 0 \]  
(2.69)

and

\[ b(i) \geq 0. \]  
(2.70)

Note that \( M^\dagger(i)M(i) \) are positive operators if and only if (2.69) and (2.70) hold. In order to show this, we only have to see that we can reduce (2.69) and (2.70) into \( a(i) \geq 0 \) and that the inequalities \( a(i) \geq 0, (2.69) \) and (2.70) hold if and only if the eigenvalues of \( M^\dagger(i)M(i) \) are positive, namely \( M^\dagger(i)M(i) \) is a positive operator.
Finally, we define the names of types of states. We refer to a state whose $j_{ABC}$ is nonzero or whose $j_{AB}$, $j_{AC}$ and $j_{BC}$ are all nonzero as a truly tripartite state. We refer to a state which has only a single kind of the bipartite entanglement as a biseparable state (Figure 5(a)). We refer to a state which has only two kinds of the bipartite entanglement as a double-bipartite state (Figure 5(b)). An EP-indeterminate state with $j_{ABC} \neq 0$ and an EP-definite state are truly tripartite states. A truly tripartite state is an EP-indeterminate state with $j_{ABC} \neq 0$ or an EP-definite state. A biseparable state and a double-bipartite state are EP indeterminate with $j_{ABC} = 0$. An EP-indeterminate state with $j_{ABC} = 0$ is a biseparable state or a double-bipartite state.

3. Main Theorems

There are two Main Theorems in the present paper.

First, we define terms which are often used in the present paper. Hereafter, we refer to a measurement which produces $n$ possible results as an $n$-choice measurement. We refer to an LOCC transformation whose results can be transformed into a unique state by local unitary operations without exception, as a deterministic LOCC transformation. Similarly, we refer to a local measurement $\{ M_\ell \}$ whose results can be transformed into a unique state by local unitary operations without exception, as a deterministic measurement (DM). We refer to a transformation from a state to another state with the probability one by a single DM on a single qubit followed by local unitary transformations, as a deterministic measurement transformation (DMT). We refer to a DMT whose DM is a two-choice measurement, as a two-choice DMT. Let us label DMTs by the qubit on which the corresponding DM is performed. For example, we refer to a DMT whose DM is performed on the qubit $A$, as an $A$-DMT. Moreover, we refer to a transformation which transforms a state to another state with the probability one by sequential operation of two-choice DMTs, as a constraint LOCC transformation (C-LOCC transformation).

Next, we introduce Main Theorems in the present section. Main Theorem 1 is written in terms of the $K$-parameters and $Q_e$ as follows:

**Main Theorem 1** Let the notations $|\psi\rangle$ and $|\psi'\rangle$ stand for three-qubit pure states. We
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

refer to the sets of the $K$-parameters of $\ket{\psi}$ and $\ket{\psi'}$ as $(K_{AB}, K_{AC}, K_{BC}, J_{ABC}, J_5, Q_e)$ and $(K'_{AB}, K'_{AC}, K'_{BC}, J'_{ABC}, J'_5, Q'_e)$, respectively. Then, a necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of a deterministic LOCC transformation from $\ket{\psi}$ to $\ket{\psi'}$ is that the following two conditions are satisfied:

Condition 1: There are real numbers $0 \leq \zeta_A \leq 1$, $0 \leq \zeta_B \leq 1$, $0 \leq \zeta_C \leq 1$ and $\zeta_{\text{lower}} \leq \zeta \leq 1$ which satisfy the following equation:

$$
\begin{pmatrix}
K'_{AB} \\
K'_{AC} \\
K'_{BC} \\
J'^2_{ABC} \\
J'_5
\end{pmatrix} = \zeta
\begin{pmatrix}
\zeta_A \zeta_B \\
\zeta_A \zeta_C \\
\zeta_B \zeta_C \\
\zeta_A \zeta_B \zeta_C \\
\zeta_A \zeta_B \zeta_C
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{pmatrix}
K_{AB} \\
K_{AC} \\
K_{BC} \\
J^2_{ABC} \\
J_5
\end{pmatrix},
$$

(3.1)

where

$$
\zeta_{\text{lower}} = \frac{J_{ap}}{(K_{AB} - \zeta_C J_{ABC}^2)(K_{AC} - \zeta_B J_{ABC}^2)(K_{BC} - \zeta_A J_{ABC}^2)},
$$

(3.2)

and we refer to $\zeta$, $\zeta_A$, $\zeta_B$ and $\zeta_C$ as the sub parameter and the main parameters of A, B and C, respectively.

Condition 2: If the state $\ket{\psi'}$ is EP definite, let us check whether the denominator of

$$
\tilde{\zeta} \equiv \frac{K_{ap}(4J_{ap} - J^2_5) + \Delta_J J_{ap}}{K_{ap}(4J_{ap} - J^2_5) + \Delta_J(K_{AB} - \zeta_C J_{ABC}^2)(K_{AC} - \zeta_B J_{ABC}^2)(K_{BC} - \zeta_A J_{ABC}^2)}
$$

(3.3)

vanishes or not. We refer to the parameter $\tilde{\zeta}$ as the $\zeta$-specifying parameter. When the denominator of the $\zeta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\zeta}$ is not zero, the condition is

$$
Q_e = Q'_e \text{ and } \zeta = \tilde{\zeta}.
$$

(3.4)

When the denominator of the $\zeta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\zeta}$ is zero, the condition is

$$
|Q'_e| = \text{sgn}[(1 - \zeta)(\zeta - \zeta_{\text{lower}})];
$$

(3.5)

or in other expressions,

$$
Q'_e \begin{cases}
0 & (\zeta = 1 \text{ or } \zeta = \zeta_{\text{lower}}), \\
\neq 0 & \text{(otherwise)}.
\end{cases}
$$

(3.6)

Hereafter, when the denominator of the $\zeta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\zeta}$ of a state is zero, we refer to the state as $\tilde{\zeta}$-indefinite, and when the denominator of the $\zeta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\zeta}$ of a state is not zero, we refer to the state as $\tilde{\zeta}$-definite. The sub parameter of a deterministic LOCC transformation from a $\tilde{\zeta}$-definite state to an EP-definite state is uniquely specified by the main parameters; this is the reason why we call $\tilde{\zeta}$ the $\zeta$-specifying parameter. The $\zeta$-specifying parameter has another important feature; an arbitrary deterministic LOCC transformation from a $\tilde{\zeta}$-definite state to an EP-definite state converses the entanglement charge.

Main Theorem 1 and its proof give the rules of the entanglement change by an arbitrary deterministic LOCC transformation. Main Theorem 1 also gives an
Table 1. The minimum number of times of measurements to reproduce an arbitrary deterministic LOCC transformation. For the terminology, see the last paragraph of section 2.

| Initial state                  | Final state                              | Times |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------|
| Truly tripartite state         | Truly tripartite state                   | 3     |
| Truly tripartite state         | Biseparable state or full-separable state | 2     |
| Double bipartite state         | Double bipartite state                   | 2     |
| Double bipartite state         | Biseparable state or full-separable state | 2     |
| Biseparable state              | Biseparable state or full-separable state | 1     |
| Full-separable state           | Full-separable state                     | 0     |

explicit protocol of determining whether there is an executable deterministic LOCC transformation from an arbitrary three-qubit pure state to another arbitrary three-qubit pure state.

Main Theorem 2 shows that we can reproduce an executable deterministic LOCC transformation from an arbitrary state to another arbitrary state by performing deterministic measurements three times at most.

**Main Theorem 2** If a deterministic LOCC transformation is executable, we can reproduce the LOCC transformation by performing local unitary operations, a deterministic measurement on the qubit A, one on the qubit B and one on the qubit C.

Main Theorem 2 and the proof of Main Theorem 1 give the minimum number of necessary times of measurements to reproduce an arbitrary deterministic LOCC transformation, as listed in Table 1.

### 4. The Summary of the Proofs

In this section, we overview the structure of the proofs of the Main Theorems. We prove Main Theorems 1 and 2 simultaneously in the section 6 in the following three steps:

**Step 1** We give a necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of a two-choice DMT which transforms an arbitrary state $|\psi\rangle$ to another arbitrary state $|\psi'\rangle$.

**Step 2** We give a necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of a C-LOCC transformation from an arbitrary state $|\psi\rangle$ to another arbitrary state $|\psi'\rangle$. We also prove that we can reproduce an arbitrary C-LOCC transformation by performing an A-DMT, a B-DMT and a C-DMT, successively.

**Step 3** We show that we can reproduce an executable deterministic LOCC transformation from an arbitrary state $|\psi\rangle$ to an arbitrary state $|\psi'\rangle$ by a C-LOCC transformation. Conversely, we can reproduce a C-LOCC transformation by a deterministic LOCC transformation, because a C-LOCC transformation is also a deterministic LOCC transformation. Then, we find that the condition given in Step
2 is also a necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of a deterministic LOCC transformation and that we can reproduce an arbitrary deterministic LOCC transformation by performing an A-DMT, a B-DMT and a C-DMT, successively.

All the deterministic LOCC transformations are categorized into any of the following cases determined by the initial and final states:

**Case A:** Both of the initial and final states are EP definite and the parameter $j_{ABC}$ of the initial state is not zero.

**Case B:** The initial state is EP definite and the final state is EP indefinite.

**Case C:** The initial state is EP indefinite and the parameter $j_{ABC}$ of the initial state is not zero.

**Case D:** The parameter $j_{ABC}$ of the initial state is zero.

We carry out the proof by performing the above three Steps in Cases A and D. In Case B, we can prove Main Theorems 1 and 2 directly, not following the three Steps. In Case C, we go to Step 2 directly before Step 3.

The correspondence between the proofs and the sections is shown in Table 2.

### Table 2. The correspondence between the proofs and the sections.

| Case | Step | Section |
|------|------|---------|
| Case A | Step 1 | 6.1.1 |
|       | Step 2 | 6.1.2 |
|       | Step 3 | 6.1.3 |
| Case B | – | 6.2 |
| Case C | Substitution for Step 1 | 6.1.1 and 6.3.1 |
|       | Step 2 | 6.3.2 |
|       | Step 3 | 6.3.3 |
| Case D | Steps 1–3 | 6.4 |

5. Five useful lemmas

In this section, we prove five lemmas which we use to show Main Theorems.

**Lemma 1** An arbitrary $n$-choice measurement $\{M_i | i = 1, \ldots, n\}$ which is operated on the qubit $A$ of an arbitrary three-qubit pure state $|\psi_{ABC}\rangle$ can be reproduced by local unitary operations and two-choice measurements such as $\{M'_i | i = 1, 2\}$.

**Proof:** We show the present Lemma by mathematical induction with respect to $n$. If $n = 2$, this Lemma clearly holds. We prove the present Lemma for $n = k+1$, assuming that the present Lemma holds whenever $2 \leq n \leq k$. It suffices to prove that we can reproduce a $(k+1)$-choice measurement $\{M_i | i = 1, \ldots, k+1\}$ by performing a $k$-choice measurement $\{M_{(1)}, \ldots M_{(k-1)}, \tilde{M}_k\}$, a two-choice measurement $\{N_l | l = k, k+1\}$ and
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

local unitary operations successively. In other words, it suffices to define the matrices \( \tilde{M}_k \), \( N_k \) and \( N_{k+1} \) which satisfy the following equations:

\[
M^\dagger_{(1)} M_{(1)} + \ldots + M^\dagger_{(k-1)} M_{(k-1)} + \tilde{M}^\dagger_{(k)} \tilde{M}_{(k)} = I, \tag{5.1}
\]

\[
N^\dagger_{(k)} N_{(k)} + N^\dagger_{(k+1)} N_{(k+1)} = I, \tag{5.2}
\]

\[
\tilde{M}^\dagger_{(k)} N^\dagger_{(k)} N_{(k)} \tilde{M}_{(k)} = M^\dagger_{(k)} M_{(k)}, \tag{5.3}
\]

\[
\tilde{M}^\dagger_{(k)} N^\dagger_{(k+1)} N_{(k+1)} \tilde{M}_{(k)} = M^\dagger_{(k+1)} M_{(k+1)}. \tag{5.4}
\]

Incidentally, it is correct that (5.3) and (5.4) are not in the forms of \( N_k \tilde{M}_k = M_k \), but in the above forms. The reason is that the change of the coefficients of the general Schmidt decomposition \( \{ \lambda_i, \phi_i | i = 0, \ldots, 4 \} \) depends only on the components of \( M^\dagger_{(i)} M_{(i)} \) and that it is possible to transform to each other two states with the same entanglement parameters by local unitary transformations.

Henceforth, we explicitly give the matrices \( \tilde{M}_k \), \( N_k \) and \( N_{k+1} \) which satisfy (5.1) – (5.4). First, we define a matrix \( \tilde{M}_k \) as follows:

\[
\tilde{M}_k = \sqrt{M^\dagger_{(k)} M_k} + M^\dagger_{(k+1)} M_{(k+1)}. \tag{5.5}
\]

It is clear that this matrix \( \tilde{M}_k \) satisfies (5.1) because \( \{ M_{(i)} | i = 1, \ldots, k + 1 \} \) is a measurement. We can take the square root of the matrix \( M^\dagger_{(k)} M_k + M^\dagger_{(k+1)} M_{(k+1)} \) in (5.5), because \( M^\dagger_{(k)} M_k + M^\dagger_{(k+1)} M_{(k+1)} \) is a positive operator.

Next, in order to give the expressions of the measurements \( N_k \) and \( N_{k+1} \), we define \( \tilde{V} \) as a subspace spanned by the basis of the eigenspaces of the matrix \( \tilde{M}_k \) with positive eigenvalues. Because the matrix \( \tilde{M}_k \) is a positive operator, the equation \( V = \tilde{V} \oplus K \) holds, where \( V \) is the total space and \( K \) is the kernel of \( \tilde{M}_k \). If a vector \( \vec{x} \in V \) satisfies \( M_k \vec{x} \neq \vec{0} \), then \( \vec{x} \in \tilde{V} \). (Proof: Let us assume \( \vec{x} \not\in \tilde{V} \). Then \( \vec{x} \in K \), and hence \( \vec{x}^\dagger \left( M^\dagger_{(k)} M_k + M^\dagger_{(k+1)} M_{(k+1)} \right) \vec{x} = 0 \). Therefore, \( \vec{x}^\dagger M^\dagger_{(k)} M_k \vec{x} = 0 \). This means that \( M_k \vec{x} = \vec{0} \), and thus we have shown the contraposition.) In the same manner, if the vector \( \vec{x} \in V \) satisfies \( M_{(k+1)} \vec{x} \neq \vec{0} \), then \( \vec{x} \in \tilde{V} \).

Now, we define a matrix \( \tilde{M}^\ast_{(k)} \) by restricting the matrix \( \tilde{M}_k \) to the subspace \( \tilde{V} \). The matrix \( \tilde{M}^\ast_{(k)} \) is a regular matrix, and hence it has the inverse matrix \( (\tilde{M}^\ast_{(k)})^{-1} \). Similarly, we define the matrices \( (M^\dagger_{(k)} M_{(k)})^\ast \) and \( (M^\dagger_{(k+1)} M_{(k+1)})^\ast \) by restricting the matrices \( M^\dagger_{(k)} M_k \) and \( M^\dagger_{(k+1)} M_{(k+1)} \) to the subspace \( \tilde{V} \), respectively.

Let the notation \( (\vec{e}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{e}_{l}) \) stand for the eigenvectors of \( \tilde{M}_k \) which constitute an orthonormal basis set of the subspace \( \tilde{V} \) and let the notation \( (\vec{e}_{l+1}, \ldots, \vec{e}_{n}) \) stand for an orthonormal basis set of the kernel \( K \). Then, the set of \( (\vec{e}_{1}, \ldots, \vec{e}_{l}, \vec{e}_{l+1}, \ldots, \vec{e}_{n}) \) is an orthonormal basis set of the total space \( V \). Hereafter, we carry out the present Lemma’s proof in the representation of this basis set.
Let the notation \((\eta_1, \ldots, \eta_l)\) stand for the set of the nonzero eigenvalues of the matrix \(M_{(k)}^\dagger M_{(k)} + M_{(k+1)}^\dagger M_{(k+1)}\). Then we have

\[
\tilde{M}_{(k)} = \left( \begin{array}{cccc}
\sqrt{\eta_1} & \cdots & 0 \\
\vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
0 & \cdots & \sqrt{\eta_l} \\
O & \cdots & O
\end{array} \right),
\]

(5.6)

\[
M_{(k)}^\dagger M_{(k)} = \left( \begin{array}{cc}
(M_{(k)}^\dagger M_{(k)})^r & O \\
O & O
\end{array} \right),
\]

(5.7)

\[
M_{(k+1)}^\dagger M_{(k+1)} = \left( \begin{array}{cc}
(M_{(k+1)}^\dagger M_{(k+1)})^r & O \\
O & O
\end{array} \right).
\]

(5.8)

We define the matrices \(N_{(k)}\) and \(N_{(k+1)}\) as

\[
N_{(k)} = \left( \begin{array}{cc}
\sqrt{(M_{(k)}^\dagger M_{(k)})^r} & O \\
O & I
\end{array} \right),
\]

(5.9)

\[
N_{(k+1)} = \left( \begin{array}{cc}
\sqrt{(M_{(k+1)}^\dagger M_{(k+1)})^r} & O \\
O & I
\end{array} \right).
\]

(5.10)

It follows that

\[
N_{(k+1)}^\dagger N_{(k+1)} + N_{(k)}^\dagger N_{(k)} = \left( \begin{array}{cc}
( (M_{(k)}^\dagger)^{-1})^\dagger & ((M_{(k)}^\dagger M_{(k+1)})^r + (M_{(k+1)}^\dagger M_{(k)})^r) [M_{(k)}^\dagger]^{-1} & O \\
O & I
\end{array} \right).
\]

(5.11)

In the present representation, we have from (5.7)

\[
((M_{(k)}^\dagger)^{-1})^\dagger = \left( \begin{array}{cccc}
\sqrt{\eta_1}^{-1} \\
\vdots \\
\sqrt{\eta_l}^{-1}
\end{array} \right),
\]

(5.12)

\[
(M_{(k+1)}^\dagger M_{(k+1)})^r + (M_{(k)}^\dagger M_{(k)})^r = \left( \begin{array}{cccc}
\eta_1 & \cdots \\
\vdots & \ddots \\
\eta_l & \cdots
\end{array} \right),
\]

(5.13)

\[
((M_{(k)}^\dagger)^{-1}) = \left( \begin{array}{cccc}
\sqrt{\eta_1}^{-1} \\
\vdots \\
\sqrt{\eta_l}^{-1}
\end{array} \right).
\]

(5.14)

Then (5.11) reduces to (5.2). We can also prove the equations (5.3) and (5.4) by straightforward algebra. □

Thanks to this Lemma, it is possible to substitute two-choice measurements for any measurements of an LOCC transformation on a three-qubit pure state. Hereafter,
unless specified otherwise, measurements of LOCC transformations will be two-choice measurements. We will also refer to a two-choice measurement, a two-choice DM and a two-choice DMT simply as a measurement, a DM and a DMT, respectively. Similarly, unless specified otherwise, the notation \{M_i\} expresses a two-choice measurement. We then express $M^\dagger(0)M(0)$ and $M^\dagger(1)M(1)$ as

$$M^\dagger(0)M(0) = \begin{pmatrix} a(0) & k(0)e^{-i\theta(0)} \\ k(0)e^{i\theta(0)} & b(0) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a & ke^{-i\theta} \\ ke^{i\theta} & b \end{pmatrix},$$

$$M^\dagger(1)M(1) = \begin{pmatrix} a(1) & k(1)e^{-i\theta(1)} \\ k(1)e^{i\theta(1)} & b(1) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 - a & -ke^{-i\theta} \\ -ke^{i\theta} & 1 - b \end{pmatrix},$$

in the same manner as in \(\text{A.31}\).

**Lemma 2**
Let the notation \{M_i| i = 1, 2\} stand for an arbitrary two-choice measurement which is operated on the qubit $A$ of a three-qubit pure state $|\psi_{ABC}\rangle$. We refer to each result of the measurements \{M_i| i = 1, 2\} as $|\psi_{ABC}^{(i)}\rangle$. Let the notations $(J_{AB}, J_{AC}, J_{BC}, J_{ABC}, J_5, Q)e$ and $(J_{AB}^{(i)}, J_{AC}^{(i)}, J_{BC}^{(i)}, J_{ABC}^{(i)}, J_5^{(i)}, Q_{e}^{(i)})$ stand for the sets of the $J$-parameters of the states $|\psi_{ABC}\rangle$ and $|\psi_{ABC}^{(i)}\rangle$, respectively. Then, the following inequalities hold:

$$j_{BC} \leq \sum_{i=0}^{1} p_i j_{BC}^{(i)} \leq \sqrt{j_{BC}^2 + \left[1 - \left(\sum_{k=0}^{1} p_i \alpha^{(i)}\right)^2\right]} j_{ABC}^2,$$

where the probability $p_i$ and the multiplication factor $\alpha^{(i)}$ are defined in \(\text{A.34}\) and \(\text{A.43}\), respectively.

**Proof:** The average $\sum_{i=0}^{1} p_i j_{BC}^{(i)}$ is equal to the length of the heavy line in Figure 6, because we can interpret \(\text{A.44}\) as the cosine theorem and because $b(0) + b(1) = 1$ and $\sum_{i} k^{(i)} = 0$. The end points of the heavy line have to coincide with the end points of the segment $RS$ because $\sum_{i} k^{(i)} = 0$. Then, the left inequality $j_{BC} \leq \sum_{i=1}^{2} p_i j_{BC}^{(i)}$ clearly holds, since a polygonal line is longer than a straight line.
To prove the right inequality of this Lemma, it suffices to show the inequality
\[
\sqrt{(bj_{BC} + k \cos \theta j_{ABC})^2 + (k \sin \theta j_{ABC})^2} + \sqrt{[(1 - b)j_{BC} - k \cos \theta j_{ABC}]^2 + (k \sin \theta j_{ABC})^2}
\leq \sqrt{j_{BC}^2 + \{1 - [\sqrt{ab - k^2} + \sqrt{(1 - a)(1 - b) - k^2}]^2\} j_{ABC}^2}
\]  
(5.18)
under the conditions \(ab - k^2 \geq 0, (1 - a)(1 - b) - k^2 \geq 0, 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi, 0 \leq a \leq 1\) and \(0 \leq b \leq 1\), where we used the substitutions of the measurement parameters in (A.32) and (A.33):
\[
a_{(0)} = a, \quad a_{(1)} = 1 - a, \quad b_{(0)} = b, \quad b_{(i)} = 1 - b, \quad \theta_{(0)} + \tilde{\varphi}_5 = \pi - \theta.
\]  
(5.19)

The fact that \(\theta\) can take any value guarantees the last substitution.

Let us find the value of \(\theta\) which maximizes the left-hand side of (5.18) with the values of the measurement parameters \(a, b\) and \(k\) fixed. For this purpose, we find the value of the measurement parameter \(\theta\) which maximizes the length of the heavy line in Figure 7,
\[
f(\theta) = \sqrt{u^2 + w^2 + 2uw \cos \theta} + \sqrt{v^2 + w^2 - 2vw \cos \theta},
\]  
(5.20)
with the values of \(u, v\) and \(w\) fixed. Differentiating (5.20) with respect to \(\theta\) gives the following equation:
\[
\frac{\partial f}{\partial \theta} = \frac{-uw \sin \theta}{\sqrt{u^2 + w^2 + 2uw \cos \theta}} + \frac{vw \sin \theta}{\sqrt{v^2 + w^2 - 2vw \cos \theta}}.
\]  
(5.21)
The equation (5.21) is equal to zero only if \(\theta = 0\) or \(\pi\), or \(\cos \theta = w(u - v)/2uv\). The length of the heavy line for \(\theta = \pi/2\) is longer than that for \(\theta = 0\) and \(\pi\). Thus, when \(\cos \theta = w(u - v)/2uv\), the function \(f\) is maximized to be \((u + v)\sqrt{1 + w^2/(uv)}\).

Substituting \(u = bj_{BC}, v = (1 - b)j_{BC}\) and \(w = kj_{ABC}\) give that
\[
\text{the maximum of the left-hand side of (5.18)} = \sqrt{j_{BC}^2 + \frac{k^2 j_{ABC}^2}{b(1 - b)}}.
\]  
(5.22)

Hence, in order to prove Lemma 2, it suffices to show
\[
(\text{the right-hand side of (5.18)})^2 - (\text{the maximum of the left-hand side of (5.18)})^2
= \left\{1 - \left[ab - k^2 + (1 - a)(1 - b) - k^2 + 2\sqrt{ab - k^2 \sqrt{(1 - a)(1 - b) - k^2}}\right]\right\} j_{ABC}^2 - \frac{k^2 j_{ABC}^2}{b(1 - b)}
\]
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
a + b - 2ab + 2k^2 - \frac{k^2}{b(1-b)} - 2\sqrt{ab - k^2}\sqrt{(1-a)(1-b) - k^2}
\end{bmatrix} j_{ABC}^2 \geq 0,
\]

(5.23)

or to show

\[
a + b - 2ab + 2k^2 - \frac{k^2}{b(1-b)} \geq 2\sqrt{ab - k^2}\sqrt{(1-a)(1-b) - k^2}.
\]

(5.24)

We can rewrite the left-hand side of (5.24) as

\[
a + b - 2ab + 2k^2 - \frac{k^2}{b(1-b)} = a(1-b) + b(1-a) - \frac{2b^2 - 2b + 1}{b(1-b)} k^2
\]

\[
= a(1-b) + b(1-a) - \left(\frac{b}{1-b} + \frac{1-b}{b}\right) k^2
\]

\[
= b\frac{(1-a)(1-b) - k^2}{1-b} + (1-b)\frac{ab - k^2}{b}.
\]

(5.25)

Because \(ab - k^2 \geq 0\) and \((1-a)(1-b) - k^2 \geq 0\), we find that the left-hand side of (5.24) is nonnegative. The right-hand side of (5.24) is clearly nonnegative. Therefore, (5.24) is equivalent to \(g \geq 0\), where

\[
g = \text{(the left-hand side of (5.24))}^2 - \text{(the right-hand side of (5.24))}^2.
\]

(5.26)

We can simplify the expression of \(g\) as follows:

\[
g = [a(1-b) + b(1-a)]^2 - 2[a(1-b) + b(1-a)] \frac{b^2 + (1-b)^2}{b(1-b)} k^2 + \frac{[b^2 + (1-b)^2]^2}{b^2(1-b)^2} k^4
\]

\[-4ab(1-a)(1-b) + 4[ab + (1-a)(1-b)] k^2 - 4k^4
\]

\[= [a(1-b) - b(1-a)]^2 + 2[a(1-b) - b(1-a)] \frac{b^2 - (1-b)^2}{b(1-b)} k^2 + \frac{[b^2 - (1-b)^2]^2}{b^2(1-b)^2} k^4
\]

\[= \left[(a-b) + k^2(\frac{b^2 - (1-b)^2}{b(1-b)})\right]^2.
\]

(5.27)

Thus, the quantity \(g\) is nonnegative. Hence we have proved the right inequality of (5.17) and thereby completed the proof of Lemma 2. \(\Box\)

Lemma 2 has the following corollary:

**Corollary 1** Let the notations \(|\psi\rangle\) and \(|\psi\rangle'\) stand for three-qubit pure states. We refer to the sets of the \(J\)-parameters of \(|\psi\rangle\) and \(|\psi\rangle'\) as \((j_{AB}, j_{AC}, j_{BC}, j_{ABC}, J, Q)\) and \((j'_{AB}, j'_{AC}, j'_{BC}, j'_{ABC}, J', Q')\), respectively. If a two-choice A-DMT transformation from the state \(|\psi\rangle\) to the state \(|\psi\rangle'\) is possible, the following three inequalities hold:

\[
j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi'_5 \geq j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5,
\]

(5.28)

\[
j_{BC}^2 \leq K'_{BC} \equiv j'_{BC}^2 + j'_{ABC}^2 \leq K_{BC} \equiv j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2,
\]

(5.29)

\[
\Delta'_{\text{norm}} \equiv \frac{\Delta'_J}{\alpha^2} = K'_5 - 4K_{AB}K_{AC}K'_{BC} \geq \Delta_J,
\]

(5.30)

where (5.28) holds only when both of the states \(|\psi\rangle\) and \(|\psi\rangle'\) are EP definite, and where \(\alpha = j'_{ABC}/j_{ABC}\). The symbol \(\Delta'_{\text{norm}}\) refers to a normalized value of \(\Delta'_J\).
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

**Proof**: Because of Lemma 2, (A.40)–(A.42) and because the entanglement parameters of the final states of a DMT are the same, the expressions

\[ j_{BC} \leq j'_{BC} \leq \sqrt{j_{BC}^2 + (1 - \alpha^2)j_{ABC}^2}, \]  
(5.31)

\[ j'_{AB} = \alpha^2 j_{AB}^2, \]  
(5.32)

\[ j'_{AC} = \alpha^2 j_{AC}^2, \]  
(5.33)

hold, where \( \alpha \equiv j'_{ABC}/j_{ABC} \). Because of (A.48) and because the entanglement parameters of the final states of a DMT are the same, we have

\[ j_{BC} \cos \varphi_5 = j'_{BC} \cos \varphi'_5. \]  
(5.34)

From (5.31) and (5.34), we can derive (5.28) and (5.29) as follows:

\[ j'_{BC} \sin^2 \varphi'_5 = j'_{BC}^2 - j_{BC}^2 \cos^2 \varphi'_5 \geq j_{BC}^2 - j_{BC}^2 \cos^2 \varphi_5 = j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5, \]  
(5.35)

\[ j_{BC}^2 \leq j'_{BC}^2 \leq j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2 = K_{BC}^2 \leq j_{BC}^2 + (1 - \alpha^2)j_{ABC}^2 + \alpha^2 j_{ABC}^2 = K_{BC}. \]  
(5.36)

Because of \( J_5 = 2j_{AB}j_{AC}j_{BC} \cos \varphi_5 \) and (5.31)–(5.34), we obtain

\[ J'_5 = \alpha^2 J_5. \]  
(5.37)

From (5.32), (5.33), (5.37) and definition of the \( \alpha \), we obtain

\[ K'_{AB} = \alpha^2 K_{AB}, K'_{AC} = \alpha^2 K_{AC}, K'_5 = \alpha^2 K_5. \]  
(5.38)

From (5.36) and (5.38), we obtain (5.30):

\[ \Delta'_{\text{norm}} \equiv \frac{\Delta'_J}{\alpha^4} = \frac{K_5'^2 - 4K'_{AB}K'_{AC}K'_{BC}}{\alpha^2} \geq K_5^2 - 4K_{AP} = \Delta_J. \]  
(5.39)

This completes the proof of Corollary 1. \( \square \)

**Lemma 3** For an arbitrary two-choice measurement \( \{M(i)|i = 0, 1\} \), the following inequality holds:

\[ \sum_{k=0}^{1} p(i) \alpha^{(i)} \leq 1, \]  
(5.40)

where \( p(i) \) and \( \alpha^{(i)} \) are defined by (A.34) and (A.45), respectively.

**Proof**: Since the measurement \( \{M(i)|i = 0, 1\} \) is a two-choice measurement, we use the measurement parameters \( a, b, k \) and \( \theta \) defined in (A.32) and (A.33). Using these parameters, we can express (5.40) to be proved as follows:

\[ \sqrt{ab - k^2} + \sqrt{(1 - a)(1 - b) - k^2} \leq 1. \]  
(5.41)

In order to prove (5.41), it suffices to show the following inequality because \( k^2 \) is nonnegative:

\[ \sqrt{ab} + \sqrt{(1 - a)(1 - b)} \leq 1, \]  
(5.42)
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

which is followed by

\[ ab + (1 - a)(1 - b) + 2\sqrt{ab(1 - a)(1 - b)} \leq 1, \]
\[ 2\sqrt{ab(1 - a)(1 - b)} \leq 1 - ab - (1 - a)(1 - b) = a(1 - b) + b(1 - a). \] (5.43)

The both sides of (5.43) are nonnegative, and thus it suffices to show

\[ (a + b - 2ab)^2 \geq 4ab(1 - a)(1 - b) \] (5.44)

in order to prove the present Lemma, which can be achieved as follows:

\[ (a + b - 2ab)^2 = a^2 + b^2 + 2ab + 4a^2b^2 - 4a^2b - 4ab^2 - 4ab + 4a^2b + 4ab^2 - 4a^2b^2 = (a - b)^2 \geq 0. \] (5.45)

Thus, (5.44) holds, so does (5.40). □

**Lemma 4** Let the notations \( (j_{AB}, j_{AC}, j_{BC}, j_{ABC}, J_5, Q_e) \) and \( (j'_{AB}, j'_{AC}, j'_{BC}, j'_{ABC}, J'_5, Q'_e) \) stand for the sets of the \( J \)-parameters of arbitrary three-qubit pure states \( |\phi\rangle \) and \( |\phi'\rangle \), respectively. If \( \Delta_J = 0 \) \& \( Q'_e = 0 \) or \( |\phi'\rangle \) is EP-indefinite and if there is a parameter \( \alpha \) which satisfies \( 0 \leq \alpha \leq 1 \) and

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
  j'^2_{AB} \\
  j'^2_{AC} \\
  j'^2_{BC} \\
  j'^2_{ABC} \\
  J'_5
\end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix}
  \alpha^2 \\
  1 - \alpha^2 \\
  \alpha^2
\end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix}
  j^2_{AB} \\
  j^2_{AC} \\
  j^2_{BC} \\
  j^2_{ABC} \\
  J_5
\end{pmatrix},
\] (5.46)

then we can carry out an A-DMT from the pure state \( |\phi\rangle \) to the pure state \( |\phi'\rangle \) by the following measurement:

\[
M_{(0)}^\dagger M_{(0)} = \begin{pmatrix}
  a_{(0)} & k_{(0)}e^{-i\theta_{(0)}} \\
  k_{(0)}e^{i\theta_{(0)}} & b_{(0)}
\end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix}
  a & ke^{-i\theta} \\
  ke^{i\theta} & b
\end{pmatrix},
\] (5.47)

\[
M_{(1)}^\dagger M_{(1)} = \begin{pmatrix}
  a_{(1)} & k_{(1)}e^{-i\theta_{(1)}} \\
  k_{(1)}e^{i\theta_{(1)}} & b_{(1)}
\end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix}
  1 - a & -ke^{-i\theta} \\
  -ke^{i\theta} & 1 - b
\end{pmatrix},
\] (5.48)

where the measurement parameters \( a, b, k \) and \( \theta \) are defined as follows:

\[
a = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{(1 - 2\alpha^2)\lambda_1 \sin \varphi}{2\sqrt{\lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi + \lambda_0^2(1 - \alpha^2)}},
\] (5.49)

\[
b = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\lambda_1 \sin \varphi}{2\sqrt{\lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi + \lambda_0^2(1 - \alpha^2)}},
\] (5.50)

\[
k = \frac{\lambda_0(1 - \alpha^2)}{2\sqrt{\lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi + \lambda_0^2(1 - \alpha^2)}},
\] (5.51)

\[
\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}.
\] (5.52)

If \( \lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi + \lambda_0^2(1 - \alpha^2) = 0 \), the parameters \( a, b \) and \( k \) are defined by \( a = b = 1/2 \) and \( k = \sqrt{1 - \alpha^2}/2 \).
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

Figure 8. Dissipationless entanglement transfer.

Comment: We can interpret the above as the rule that describes how a DMT changes the entanglement. When we perform an A-DMT which satisfies the condition of Lemma 4, the change of the entanglement is given by (5.46). We can express this change as in Figure 8. After an A-DMT, the four entanglement parameters, \( j_{AB}^2, j_{AC}^2, j_{ABC}^2 \) and \( J_5 \), the last of which does not appear in Figure 8, are multiplied by \( \alpha^2 \). Note that these four entanglement parameters are related to the qubit \( A \), which is the measured qubit in the A-DMT. The quantity \( (1 - \alpha^2)j_{ABC}^2 \), which is the entanglement lost from \( j_{ABC}^2 \), is added to \( j_{BC}^2 \), which is the only entanglement parameter that is not related to the measured qubit \( A \). We call this phenomenon the dissipationless entanglement transfer and call the DMT which gives rise to the dissipationless entanglement transfer as a dissipative DMT. (We will present the dissipative entanglement transfer in section 6.1.1 below.) Note that Lemma 4 holds even if \( j_{ABC} = 0 \).

Proof: We prove the present Lemma by calculating the change of the \( J \)-parameters due to the measurement which satisfies (5.47)–(5.52), and showing that the change is expressed as (5.46). We define the normalized states \( \{|\phi^{(i)}\rangle\} \) as \( |\phi^{(i)}\rangle = M_{(i)} |\phi\rangle / \sqrt{\mathcal{P}(i)} \) and let the notation \( (j_{AB}^{(i)}, j_{AC}^{(i)}, j_{BC}^{(i)}, j_{ABC}^{(i)}, J_5^{(i)}, Q_e^{(i)}) \) stand for the set of the \( J \)-parameters of \( |\phi^{(i)}\rangle \). From (A.34)–(A.36) and (A.40)–(A.40), we derive expressions of the \( J \)-parameters \( (j_{AB}^{(i)}, j_{AC}^{(i)}, j_{BC}^{(i)}, j_{ABC}^{(i)}, J_5^{(i)}, Q_e^{(i)}) \) in terms of the \( J \)-parameters \( (j_{AB}, j_{AC}, j_{BC}, j_{ABC}, J_5, Q_e) \) and \( \alpha^{(i)} \). We then show that \( (j_{AB}^{(0)}, j_{AC}^{(0)}, j_{BC}^{(0)}, j_{ABC}^{(0)}, J_5^{(0)}, Q_e^{(0)}) \) and \( (j_{AB}^{(1)}, j_{AC}^{(1)}, j_{BC}^{(1)}, j_{ABC}^{(1)}, J_5^{(1)}, Q_e^{(1)}) \) are equal to \( (j_{AB}'^{(0)}, j_{AC}'^{(0)}, j_{BC}'^{(0)}, j_{ABC}'^{(0)}, J_5', Q_e') \), which is related to \( (j_{AB}, j_{AC}, j_{BC}, j_{ABC}, J_5, Q_e) \) as in (5.46).

First, let us derive the equation \( p_{(i)} = b_{(i)} \). For \( i = 0 \), we obtain the equation \( p_{(0)} = b_{(0)} = b \) by substituting (5.49)–(5.52) in (A.34) and transforming it as follows:

\[
p_{(0)} = \lambda_0^2 \left[ \frac{1}{2} - \frac{(1 - 2\alpha^2)\lambda_1 \sin \varphi}{2\sqrt{\lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi + \lambda_0^2(1 - \alpha^2)}} \right] + (1 - \lambda_0^2) \left[ \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\lambda_1 \sin \varphi}{2\sqrt{\lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi + \lambda_0^2(1 - \alpha^2)}} \right]
\]
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

\[ + 2\lambda_0\lambda_1 \frac{\lambda_0(1 - \alpha^2) \sin \varphi}{2\sqrt{\lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi + \lambda_0^2(1 - \alpha^2)}} \]

\[ = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\lambda_1 \sin \varphi}{2\sqrt{\lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi + \lambda_0^2(1 - \alpha^2)}} - \frac{(1 - 2\alpha^2)\lambda_0^2 + (1 - \lambda_0^2) + 2\lambda_0^2(1 - \alpha^2)}{4[\lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi + \lambda_0^2(1 - \alpha^2)]} \]

\[ = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\lambda_1 \sin \varphi}{2\sqrt{\lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi + \lambda_0^2(1 - \alpha^2)}} = b. \quad (5.53) \]

From the equations \(p(0) + p(1) = 1\) and \(b(0) + b(1) = 1\), we also find that \(p(1) = b(1) = 1 - b\). Hence we obtain the following equation:

\[ p(i) = b(i). \quad (5.54) \]

Next, we derive the first, second and fourth rows of (5.46). Because of (A.40)–(A.42), it suffices to prove that \(a^{(i)} = a\). The equation (A.45) gives

\[ p(i)\alpha^{(i)} = \sqrt{a(i)b(i) - k(i)^2}. \quad (5.55) \]

For \(i = 0\), we obtain the equation \(p_0^2\alpha_0^2 = a^2\) by substituting (5.49)–(5.52) in (5.55) and transforming it as follows:

\[ p_0^2\alpha_0^2 = a_0b_0 - k_0^2 \]

\[ = \frac{1}{4} + \frac{\alpha^2\lambda_1 \sin \varphi}{2\sqrt{\lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi + \lambda_0^2(1 - \alpha^2)}} - \frac{(1 - 2\alpha^2 + \alpha^4)\lambda_0^2 + (1 - 2\alpha^2)\lambda_0^2 \sin^2 \varphi}{4[\lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi + \lambda_0^2(1 - \alpha^2)]} \]

\[ = \frac{\alpha^2\lambda_1 \sin \varphi}{2\sqrt{\lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi + \lambda_0^2(1 - \alpha^2)}} + \frac{(1 - 2\alpha^2)\lambda_0^2 + 2\alpha^2\lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi}{4[\lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi + \lambda_0^2(1 - \alpha^2)]} \]

\[ = \alpha^2 \left[ \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\lambda_1 \sin \varphi}{2\sqrt{\lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi + \lambda_0^2(1 - \alpha^2)}} \right]^2 = a^2b^2. \quad (5.56) \]

Thus, the equation \(p(0) = b\) is followed by the equation \(a(0) = \alpha\). The equations \((a(0) + a(1)) = 1\) and \((b(0) + b(1)) = 1\) then give that \(p_1^2\alpha_1^2 = a^2b_1^2\) as follows:

\[ p_1^2\alpha_1^2 = a_1b_1 - k_1^2 \]

\[ = (1 - a_0)(1 - b_0) - k_0^2 \]

\[ = 1 - a_0 - b_0 + a_0b_0 - k_0^2 \]

\[ = - \frac{2\alpha^2\lambda_1 \sin \varphi}{2\sqrt{\lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi + \lambda_0^2(1 - \alpha^2)}} + \alpha^2 \left[ \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\lambda_1 \sin \varphi}{2\sqrt{\lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi + \lambda_0^2(1 - \alpha^2)}} \right]^2 \]

\[ = \alpha^2 \left[ \frac{1}{2} - \frac{\lambda_1 \sin \varphi}{2\sqrt{\lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi + \lambda_0^2(1 - \alpha^2)}} \right]^2 = \alpha^2(1 - b_0)^2 = a^2b_1^2. \quad (5.57) \]

Thus, from (5.54), the equation \(a_1 = \alpha\) holds. Hence, we obtain the equation \(a(i) = \alpha\). Therefore, we have proven the first, second and fourth rows of (5.46).

Next, we derive the third row \((j_B^{(i)})^2 = j_B^2 = j_B^2 + (1 - \alpha^2)j_A^{(i)}BC\). For \(i = 0\), we obtain the equation \((j_B^{(i)})^2 = j_B^2 + (1 - \alpha^2)j_A^{(i)}BC\) by substituting (5.49)–(5.51) in (A.44) and transforming it as follows:

\[ (j_B^{(0)})^2 = \frac{b_0^2j_B^2 + \lambda_0^2\lambda_0^2k_0^2 - 2b_0k_0\lambda_0\lambda_0j_BBC\cos(\theta(0) + \varphi_0)}{p_0^2} \]
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

\[ b_0^2 j_{BC}^2 + \lambda_0^2 \lambda_1^2 k_{(0)}^2 + 2b_{(0)} k_{(0)} \lambda_0 \lambda_1 \lambda_2^2 \sin \varphi \]

\[ = j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2 \left( \frac{k_{(0)}^2}{b_{(0)}^2} + \frac{2k_{(0)} \lambda_1 \sin \varphi}{\lambda_0 b_{(0)}} \right) \]

\[ = j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2 \left\{ \left[ \frac{\lambda_0 (1 - \alpha^2)}{\sqrt{\lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi + \lambda_0^2 (1 - \alpha^2) + \lambda_1 \sin \varphi}} \right]^2 + \frac{2\lambda_1 \sin \varphi (1 - \alpha^2)}{\sqrt{\lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi + \lambda_0^2 (1 - \alpha^2) + \lambda_1 \sin \varphi}} \right\} \]

\[ = j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2 \lambda_0^2 (1 - \alpha^2)^2 + 2(1 - \alpha^2) \lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi + 2\lambda_1 \sin \varphi (1 - \alpha^2) \sqrt{\lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi + \lambda_0^2 (1 - \alpha^2)} \]

\[ = j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2 (1 - \alpha^2) \left[ \frac{\sqrt{\lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi + \lambda_0^2 (1 - \alpha^2) + \lambda_1 \sin \varphi}}{\sqrt{\lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi + \lambda_0^2 (1 - \alpha^2) + \lambda_1 \sin \varphi}} \right]^2 \]

\[ = j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2 (1 - \alpha^2) \lambda_0^2 (1 - \alpha^2)^2 + 2(1 - \alpha^2) \lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi \]

\[ = j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2 (1 - \alpha^2) \left[ \frac{\sqrt{\lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi + \lambda_0^2 (1 - \alpha^2) + \lambda_1 \sin \varphi}}{\sqrt{\lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi + \lambda_0^2 (1 - \alpha^2) + \lambda_1 \sin \varphi}} \right]^2 \]

\[ = j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2 (1 - \alpha^2) \lambda_0^2 (1 - \alpha^2)^2 + 2(1 - \alpha^2) \lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi \]

\[ = j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2 (1 - \alpha^2) \lambda_0^2 (1 - \alpha^2)^2 + 2(1 - \alpha^2) \lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi \]

\[ = j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2 (1 - \alpha^2) \lambda_0^2 (1 - \alpha^2)^2 + 2(1 - \alpha^2) \lambda_1^2 \sin^2 \varphi \]

Thus the equation \((j_{BC})^2 = j_{BC}^2 + (1 - \alpha^2)j_{ABC}^2\) holds. Hence, we obtain the third row of \((5.46), j_{BC}^2 = j_{BC}^2 + (1 - \alpha^2)j_{ABC}^2\).

Next, let us show the fifth row \(j_{5(i)} = j_{5(i)}' = \alpha^2 J_5\). From the equation \(J_5 = 2J_{ABJAC}(\lambda_2 \lambda_3 - \lambda_1 \lambda_4 \cos \varphi)\), we obtain the equation \(J_{5(i)} = \alpha^2 J_5\) for \(i = 0\) and \(1\) by using the equations \((A.35) - (A.41), \alpha(i) = \alpha, p(i) = b(i)\) and \(\theta(i) = \pm \pi/2\) as follows:

\[ j_{5(i)} = 2J_{ABJAC}(\lambda_2 \lambda_3 - \lambda_1 \lambda_4 \cos \varphi(i)) \]

\[ = \alpha^2 J_{ABJAC}(\lambda_2 \lambda_3 - \lambda_1 \lambda_4 \cos \varphi(i)) \]

\[ = \alpha^2 J_{ABJAC}(\lambda_2 \lambda_3 - \lambda_1 \lambda_4 \cos \varphi) \]

\[ = \alpha^2 J_5, \]

which is the proof of the fifth row of \((5.46)\).
We have already seen that the measurement \( \{M_i\} \) which satisfies (5.49)–(5.52) causes the change of the \( J \)-parameters (5.46). Finally, we prove that if \( \Delta_J = 0 \land Q'_e = 0 \) or \( |\phi'\rangle \) is EP-indefinite, the measurement \( \{M_i\} \) transforms the state \( |\phi\rangle \) into the state \( |\phi'\rangle \). If the state \( |\phi'\rangle \) is EP-indefinite, the state \( |\phi'\rangle \) is determined uniquely only by determining the \( J \)-parameters, because any EP-definite state has a zero entanglement charge. Thus, if the state \( |\phi'\rangle \) is EP-indefinite, the measurement \( \{M_i\} \) transforms the state \( |\phi\rangle \) into the state \( |\phi'\rangle \). If the expression \( \Delta_J = 0 \land Q'_e = 0 \) holds, we only have to prove that \( Q_e^{(i)} = 0 \), because if the equation \( Q_e^{(i)} = 0 \) holds \( J \)-parameters and entanglement charge of \( |\phi^{(i)}\rangle \) and \( |\phi'\rangle \) are the same. Let us show the equation \( Q_e^{(i)} = 0 \). Because of \( p_i = b_i, \alpha_i = \alpha, (5.46) \) and (A.35), the following equation holds:

\[
Q_e^{(i)} = \text{sgn} \left[ \sin \varphi^{(i)} \left( \frac{b_i \alpha_i^2}{p_i} \lambda_0^2 - \frac{K_5^{(i)}}{2K_{BC}} \right) \right] = \text{sgn} \left[ \sin \varphi^{(i)} \alpha^2 \left( \lambda_0^2 - \frac{K_5}{2K_{BC}} \right) \right]. \tag{5.61}
\]

If \( \Delta_J = 0 \), then \( \lambda_0^2 - K_5/2K_{BC} = 0 \), and hence \( Q_e^{(i)} = 0 = Q'_e \). Thus, if the expression \( \Delta_J = 0 \land Q'_e = 0 \) holds, the measurement \( \{M_i\} \) transforms the state \( |\phi\rangle \) into the state \( |\phi'\rangle \).

We have thus proven that an A-DMT which satisfies (5.46) can be performed by the measurement \( \{M_i\}_{i=0,1} \). This completes the proof of Lemma 4. \( \square \)

Lemma 4 guarantees that an arbitrary dissipationless DMT is executable. A dissipationless DMT has only a single parameter \( \alpha \). Hereafter, we refer to this parameter as the transfer parameter.

**Lemma 5** Let the notation \( \{M_i\}_{i=0,1} \) stand for an arbitrary two-choice measurement which is operated on a qubit of a three-qubit pure state \( |\psi_{ABC}\rangle \). Note that we can operate \( \{M_i\}_{i=0,1} \) on any one of the qubits A, B and C of the state \( |\psi_{ABC}\rangle \). We refer to each result of \( \{M_i\}_{i=0,1} \) as \( |\psi^{(i)}_{ABC}\rangle \). Let the notations \((K_{AB}, K_{AC}, K_{BC}, J_{ABC}, J_5, Q_e)\) and \((K_{AB}^{(i)}, K_{AC}^{(i)}, K_{BC}^{(i)}, J_{ABC}^{(i)}, J_5^{(i)}, Q_e^{(i)})\) stand for the sets of the \( K \)-parameters of the states \( |\psi_{ABC}\rangle \) and \( |\psi^{(i)}_{ABC}\rangle \), respectively. Then, the following inequality holds:

\[
\sum_{i=0}^1 p_i \sqrt{K_{BC}^{(i)}} \leq \sqrt{K_{BC}}. \tag{5.62}
\]

**Proof:** First, we prove (5.62) in the case of \( J_{ABC} \neq 0 \). If the measurement \( \{M_i\}_{i=0,1} \) is performed on the qubit B or C, then \( j_{BC}^{(i)} = \alpha_j j_{BC} \) and \( j_{ABC}^{(i)} = \alpha j_{ABC} \), where \( \alpha_j \) is the transfer parameter of the measurement \( \{M_i\}_{i=0,1} \). Thus, because of (A.50), we can obtain (5.62) as follows:

\[
\sum_{i=0}^1 p_i \sqrt{K_{BC}^{(i)}} = \sum_{i=0}^1 p_i \sqrt{(j_{BC}^{(i)})^2 + (j_{ABC}^{(i)})^2} = \sum_{i=0}^1 p_i \alpha_j \sqrt{j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2} \leq \sqrt{K_{BC}} \tag{5.63}
\]

Now, it suffices to prove (5.62) in the case that the first measurement is performed on the qubit A. Let the notation \( f \) stand for the left-hand side of (5.62). In the same
manner as in Lemma 2, (A.42) and (A.44) give that
\[
f = \sqrt{b^2 j_{BC}^2 + 2bk \cos(\pi - \theta - \bar{\varphi}_5) j_{BC} j_{ABC} + ab j_{ABC}^2}
\]
\[
+ \sqrt{(1 - b)^2 j_{BC}^2 - 2(1 - b)k \cos(\pi - \theta - \bar{\varphi}_5) j_{BC} j_{ABC} + (1 - a)(1 - b) j_{ABC}^2}.
\]
We can substitute \( \theta \) for the phase \( \pi - \theta - \bar{\varphi}_5 \), because the range of the phase \( \theta \) is from 0 to \( 2\pi \):
\[
f = \sqrt{b^2 j_{BC}^2 + 2bk \cos \theta j_{BC} j_{ABC} + ab j_{ABC}^2}
\]
\[
+ \sqrt{(1 - b)^2 j_{BC}^2 - 2(1 - b)k \cos \theta j_{BC} j_{ABC} + (1 - a)(1 - b) j_{ABC}^2}.
\]
In order to find the maximization condition of the quantity \( f \), we differentiate \( f \) with respect to \( k \cos \theta \):
\[
\frac{\partial f}{\partial (k \cos \theta)} = \frac{b j_{BC} j_{ABC}}{\sqrt{b^2 j_{BC}^2 + 2bk \cos \theta j_{BC} j_{ABC} + ab j_{ABC}^2}}
\]
\[
- \frac{(1 - b)^2}{\sqrt{(1 - b)^2 j_{BC}^2 - 2(1 - b)k \cos \theta j_{BC} j_{ABC} + (1 - a)(1 - b) j_{ABC}^2}}.
\]
We can transform the equation \( \partial f / \partial (k \cos \theta) = 0 \) as follows:
\[
(1 - b)^2
\]
\[
= \frac{b^2}{b^2 j_{BC}^2 + 2bk \cos \theta j_{BC} j_{ABC} + ab j_{ABC}^2},
\]
\[
- 2b(1 - b)^2 k \cos \theta j_{BC} j_{ABC} + ab(1 - b)^2 j_{ABC}^2 = -2b^2(1 - b)k \cos \theta j_{BC} j_{ABC} + (1 - a)(1 - b)b^2 j_{ABC}^2,
\]
\[
2k \cos \theta j_{BC} j_{ABC} = (b - a) j_{ABC}^2.
\]
Thus, the quantity \( f \) becomes the extremum
\[
f = \sqrt{K_{BC}} = \sqrt{j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2}
\]
if and only if \((5.67)\) holds. This extremum is also the maximum because
\[
\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial (k \cos \theta)^2} = -\frac{b^2 j_{BC}^2 j_{ABC}^2}{\sqrt{b^2 j_{BC}^2 + 2bk \cos \theta j_{BC} j_{ABC} + ab j_{ABC}^2}^3}
\]
\[
- \frac{(1 - b)^2 j_{BC}^2 j_{ABC}^2}{\sqrt{(1 - b)^2 j_{BC}^2 - 2(1 - b)k \cos \theta j_{BC} j_{ABC} + (1 - a)(1 - b) j_{ABC}^2}^3} \leq 0.
\]
Hence, the quantity \( f \) becomes the maximum \( \sqrt{j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2} \) if \( 2k \cos \theta j_{BC} j_{ABC} = (b - a) j_{ABC}^2 \). The inequalities \( ab - k^2 \geq 0 \) and \( (1 - a)(1 - b) - k^2 \geq 0 \) limit the range of \( k \cos \theta \), but this condition can only decrease the maximum of \( f \) because there is only one value of \( k \cos \theta \) which satisfies the equation \( \partial f / \partial (k \cos \theta) = 0 \) in \( -\infty \leq k \cos \theta \leq \infty \). Therefore, we have proven \((5.62)\) for \( j_{ABC} \neq 0 \).

Second, we prove \((5.62)\) in the case of \( j_{ABC} = 0 \). In the same manner as in the case of \( j_{ABC} \neq 0 \), it suffices to prove \((5.62)\) in the case that the first measurement is performed on the qubit \( A \). Because of the equation \((A.42)\), the equation \( j_{ABC}^{(i)} = 0 \) holds. Thus, we only have to prove the following inequality:
\[
\sum_{i=0}^{1} p_{(i)} j_{BC}^{(i)} \leq j_{BC},
\]
\[(5.70)\]
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

because \( K_{BC}^{(i)} = (j_{BC}^{(i)})^2 + (j_{ABC}^{(i)})^2 \) Substituting \( j_{ABC} = 0 \) in (A.51), we find that (5.70) clearly holds. Thus, the inequality \( f \leq \sqrt{j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2} = \sqrt{K_{BC}} \) holds. □

6. The Proof of Main Theorems

In this section, we prove Main Theorems, which we reproduce here:

**Main Theorem 1** Let the notations \( |\psi\rangle \) and \( |\psi'\rangle \) stand for three-qubit pure states. We refer to the sets of the \( K \)-parameters of \( |\psi\rangle \) and \( |\psi'\rangle \) as \( (K_{AB}, K_{AC}, K_{BC}, j_{ABC}, J_5, Q_e) \) and \( (K'_{AB}, K'_{AC}, K'_{BC}, j'_{ABC}, J'_5, Q'_e) \), respectively. Then, a necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of a deterministic LOCC transformation from \( |\psi\rangle \) to \( |\psi'\rangle \) is that the following two conditions are satisfied:

**Condition 1:** There are real numbers \( 0 \leq \zeta_A \leq 1, 0 \leq \zeta_B \leq 1, 0 \leq \zeta_C \leq 1 \) and \( \zeta_{\text{lower}} \leq \zeta \leq 1 \) which satisfy the following equation:

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
K'_{AB} \\
K'_{AC} \\
K'_{BC} \\
j'_{ABC} \\
J'_5
\end{pmatrix} = \zeta
\begin{pmatrix}
\zeta_A \zeta_B \\
\zeta_A \zeta_C \\
\zeta_B \zeta_C \\
\zeta_A \zeta_B \zeta_C \\
\zeta_A \zeta_B \zeta_C
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{pmatrix}
K_{AB} \\
K_{AC} \\
K_{BC} \\
j_{ABC} \\
J_5
\end{pmatrix},
\]

where

\[
\zeta_{\text{lower}} = \frac{J_{\text{ap}}}{(K_{AB} - \zeta_C j_{ABC}^2)(K_{AC} - \zeta_B j_{ABC}^2)(K_{BC} - \zeta_A j_{ABC}^2)},
\]

and we refer to \( \zeta \), \( \zeta_A \), \( \zeta_B \) and \( \zeta_C \) as the sub parameter and the main parameters of \( A \), \( B \) and \( C \), respectively.

**Condition 2:** If the state \( |\psi'\rangle \) is EP definite, let us check whether the state \( |\psi\rangle \) is \( \zeta \)-definite or not. When the \( \zeta \)-specifying parameter \( \zeta \) is definite, the condition is

\[
Q_e = Q'_e \text{ and } \zeta = \zeta.
\]

When the \( \zeta \)-specifying parameter \( \zeta \) is indefinite, the condition is

\[
|Q'_e| = \text{sgn}[(1 - \zeta)(\zeta - \zeta_{\text{lower}})],
\]

or in the other words,

\[
Q'_e \begin{cases} 
0 & (\zeta = 1 \text{ or } \zeta = \zeta_{\text{lower}}), \\
\neq 0 & (\text{otherwise}).
\end{cases}
\]

**Main Theorem 2** If a deterministic LOCC transformation is executable, then the LOCC transformation can be reproduced by performing local unitary operation, a deterministic measurement on the qubit \( A \), one on the qubit \( B \) and one on the qubit \( C \).
6.1. Case A

First, we prove Main Theorems in Case A, where both of the initial and final states are EP definite and the parameter \( j_{ABC} \) of the initial state is not zero. In the present subsection, we assume that \( j_{ABC} \neq 0 \), unless specified otherwise.

6.1.1. Step 1 of Case A

We here give a necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of a two-choice deterministic measurement transformation (DMT) on the qubit \( A \) in the case that the final state is EP definite.

Theorem 1

Let the notations \( |\psi\rangle \) and \( |\psi'\rangle \) stand for three-qubit pure states. The entanglement parameters of the state \( |\psi\rangle \) are referred to as \( j_{AB}, j_{AC}, j_{BC}, j_{ABC}, J_5 \) and \( Q_e \), while the entanglement parameters of the state \( |\psi'\rangle \) are referred to as \( j'_{AB}, j'_{AC}, j'_{BC}, j'_{ABC}, J'_5 \) and \( Q'_e \). We assume the state \( |\psi\rangle \) to be EP definite. We also assume that \( j_{ABC} \neq 0 \). Then, a necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of an A-DMT from the state \( |\psi\rangle \) to the EP-definite state \( |\psi'\rangle \) whose DM is a two-choice DM is that the following two conditions hold:

**Condition 1:** there are real numbers \( \alpha_A \) and \( \beta_A \) which satisfy \( 0 \leq \alpha_A \leq 1 \), \( 0 \leq \beta_A \leq 1 \) and the following equation:

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
    j_{AB}^2 & j_{BC}^2 \\
    j_{AC}^2 & j_{ABC}^2 \\
    j_{BC}^2 & j_{ABC}^2 \\
    j_{AC}^2 & j_{ABC}^2
\end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix}
    \alpha_A^2 & \beta_A(1-\alpha_A^2) \\
    \beta_A(1-\alpha_A^2) & \alpha_A^2
\end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix}
    j_{AB}^2 & j_{AC}^2 \\
    j_{AC}^2 & j_{ABC}^2 \\
    j_{AC}^2 & j_{ABC}^2 \\
    j_{ABC}^2 & j_{ABC}^2
\end{pmatrix},
\]  

(6.6)

**Condition 2:** We define \( \tilde{\beta}_A \) as

\[
\tilde{\beta}_A \equiv \frac{4K_{AB}K_{AC}j_{BC}^2\sin\varphi_5}{\Delta_J + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}j_{BC}^2\sin\varphi_5},
\]  

(6.7)

where if \( |\psi\rangle \) is EP indefinite, then we define \( j_{BC}^2\sin\varphi_5 \) as zero. This parameter corresponds to the \( \zeta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\zeta} \), and thus we refer to \( \tilde{\beta}_A \) as \( \beta \)-specifying parameter. If \( \tilde{\beta}_A \) is definite, then \( Q_e = Q'_e \) and \( \beta_A = \tilde{\beta}_A \). If \( \tilde{\beta}_A \) is indefinite, which means that the denominator of \( \tilde{\beta}_A \) is zero, then \( |Q'_e| = \text{sgn}[(1-\beta_A)\beta_A] \).

Comment 1: We can interpret the above as the rule how a DMT changes the entanglement. When an A-DMT transforms a state \( |\psi\rangle \) into an EP-definite state \( |\psi'\rangle \), the change of the entanglement is expressed by (6.6). We can express this change as in Figure 9. After an A-DMT, the four entanglement parameters, \( j_{AB}^2, j_{AC}^2, j_{ABC}^2 \) and \( J_5 \), the last of which does not appear in Figure 9, are multiplied by \( \alpha_A^2 \). Note that these four entanglement parameters are related to the qubit \( A \), which is the measured qubit in the A-DMT. The quantity \( \beta_A(1-\alpha_A^2)j_{ABC}^2 \), which is a part of the entanglement lost from \( j_{ABC}^2 \), is added to \( j_{BC}^2 \), which is the only entanglement parameter that is not related to the measured qubit \( A \). The quantity \( (1-\beta_A)(1-\alpha_A^2)j_{ABC}^2 \), which is the rest of the entanglement lost from \( j_{ABC}^2 \) disappear. We call this phenomenon the
dissipative entanglement transfer, and call the DMT which gives rise to the dissipative entanglement transfer as a dissipative DMT. A dissipative DMT has only two single parameters; the transfer parameter $\alpha$ and the other parameter $\beta_A$. Hereafter, we refer to this new parameter $\beta_A$ as the dissipative parameter. Note that Theorem 1 guarantees only a necessary and sufficient condition of an arbitrary DMT whose DM is a two-choice DM. However, this condition holds not only for a two-choice DM but also for an $n$-choice DM. We prove this statement in section 6.1.4.

**Comment 2:** Note that Theorem 1 includes not only Step 1 of Case $\mathcal{A}$, but also a part of Step 1 of Case $\mathcal{C}$. Indeed, we do not assume that the state $|\psi\rangle$ is EP definite in Theorem 1; we only assume that the state $|\psi'\rangle$ is EP definite. Note that if the state $|\psi\rangle$ is EP indefinite, the DMT from the state $|\psi\rangle$ to the EP definite state $|\psi'\rangle$ is possible only if the $\beta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\beta}_A$ defined in (6.7) is indefinite. Let us prove this statement by reduction to absurdity. Let us assume that the DMT from the state $|\psi\rangle$ to the EP definite state $|\psi'\rangle$ was possible when the state $|\psi\rangle$ was EP indefinite and the $\beta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\beta}_A$ of the state $|\psi\rangle$ was definite. Because the state $|\psi\rangle$ is EP indefinite, at least one of the entanglement parameters $j_{AB}$, $j_{AC}$ and $j_{BC}$ would be zero. Because of (6.6), if $j_{AB}$ or $j_{AC}$ was zero, then the state $|\psi'\rangle$ could not be EP definite, Thus, $j_{BC}$ would have to be zero in order for $|\psi'\rangle$ to be EP definite. Because of the assumption that the $\beta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\beta}_A$ would be definite, the equation $j_{BC}' = j_{BC}^2 + \tilde{\beta}_A(1 - \alpha_A^2)j_{ABC}^2$ would hold. Note that $\tilde{\beta}_A$ was zero, because $j_{BC}$ would be zero. Thus, $j_{BC}'$ would be zero. This would contradict the assumption of Theorem 1 that the state $|\psi'\rangle$ is EP definite. Hence, if the state $|\psi\rangle$ is EP indefinite, the DMT from the state $|\psi\rangle$ to the EP definite state $|\psi'\rangle$ is possible only if the $\beta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\beta}_A$ is indefinite.

**Proof:**

Before we describe the proof, we review definitions that are necessary for the proof. The notations $\lambda_0$, $\lambda_1$, $\lambda_2$, $\lambda_3$, $\lambda_4$ and $\varphi$ stand for the positive-decomposition coefficients of the generalized Schmidt decomposition of $|\psi\rangle$. We define the measurement parameters
a, b, k and θ for a measurement \{M(i)|i = 0, 1\} as follows:

\[ M_0^\dagger M_0 = \begin{pmatrix} a(0) & k(0)e^{-i\theta(0)} \\ k(0)e^{i\theta(0)} & b(0) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a & ke^{-i\theta} \\ ke^{i\theta} & b \end{pmatrix}, \tag{6.8} \]

\[ M_1^\dagger M_1 = \begin{pmatrix} a(1) & k(1)e^{-i\theta(1)} \\ k(1)e^{i\theta(1)} & b(1) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 - a & -ke^{-i\theta} \\ -ke^{i\theta} & 1 - b \end{pmatrix}, \tag{6.9} \]

where we assume that \( \sin \theta \geq 0 \). We refer to the probability that the result \( i \) comes out from the measurement \{M(i)|i = 0, 1\} as \( p(i) \). We define the states \{|\psi(i)\rangle\} as \( |\psi(i)\rangle = M(i)|\psi\rangle / \sqrt{p(i)} \). We refer to the probability \( p(0) \) as \( p \). We define the entanglement \( J \)-parameters of the states \{|\psi(i)\rangle\} as \( (J_{AB}^{(i)}, J_{AC}^{(i)}, J_{BC}^{(i)}, J_{ABC}^{(i)}, J_5^{(i)}, Q_e^{(i)}) \). We can express the probability \( p(i) \) as \( (A.34) \) with these parameters. We can express the generalized Schmidt coefficients \( \lambda_0^{(i)}, \lambda_1^{(i)}, \lambda_2^{(i)}, \lambda_3^{(i)}, \lambda_4^{(i)} \) and \( \varphi^{(i)} \) of the state \( |\psi(i)\rangle \) as in \( (A.35) \)–\( (A.39) \). Note that we do not specify whether the coefficients \( \{\lambda_k^{(0)}, \varphi^{(0)}|k = 0, ..., 4\} \) and \( \{\lambda_k^{(1)}, \varphi^{(1)}|k = 0, ..., 4\} \) are positive-decomposition coefficients or negative-decomposition coefficients. We can also express the entanglement parameters \( J_{AB}^{(i)}, J_{AC}^{(i)}, J_{BC}^{(i)}, J_{ABC}^{(i)} \) and \( \varphi_5^{(i)} \) as in \( (A.40) \)–\( (A.44) \) and \( (A.45) \).

Next, we describe the structure of the proof. We divide the proof into two parts. In the first part, we consider the case where the \( \beta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\beta}_A \) is definite. In the second part, we consider the case where the \( \beta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\beta}_A \) is indefinite. In the first case, we prove the present theorem in the following four steps:

1-1 We note that the two-choice measurement \{M(i)|i = 0, 1\} is a DM if and only if the following equations are satisfied:

\[ 0 \leq \frac{ab - k^2}{p^2}, \tag{6.10} \]

\[ 0 \leq \frac{(1 - a)(1 - b) - k^2}{(1 - p)^2}, \tag{6.11} \]

\[ 0 \leq b \leq 1, \tag{6.12} \]

\[ J_{AB}^{(0)} = J_{AB}^{(1)}, \tag{6.13} \]

\[ J_{AC}^{(0)} = J_{AC}^{(1)}, \tag{6.14} \]

\[ J_{BC}^{(0)} = J_{BC}^{(1)}, \tag{6.15} \]

\[ J_{ABC}^{(0)} = J_{ABC}^{(1)}, \tag{6.16} \]

\[ J_5^{(0)} = J_5^{(1)}, \tag{6.17} \]

\[ Q_e^{(0)} = Q_e^{(1)}. \tag{6.18} \]

In the above, \( (6.10) \)–\( (6.12) \) constitute a necessary and sufficient condition that \( M_0^\dagger M_0 \) and \( M_1^\dagger M_1 \) are positive operators, whereas \( (6.13) \)–\( (6.18) \) constitute a necessary and sufficient condition that the states \( |\psi^{(0)}\rangle \) and \( |\psi^{(1)}\rangle \) are LU-equivalent. Note that the condition \( \sum M_{(i)}^\dagger M_{(i)} = I \) is included in the definition of the measurement parameters \( a, b, k \) and \( \theta \) as in \( (6.8) \)–\( (6.9) \).

Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer
1-2 We derive $Q_e^{(i)} = Q_e$ from (6.10)–(6.18). The equation $Q_e^{(i)} = Q_e$ includes (6.18); thus (6.10)–(6.17) with $Q_e^{(i)} = Q_e$ are equivalent to (6.10)–(6.18).

1-3-A In the steps 1-3-A and 1-4-A, we treat the case of $Q_e \neq 0$. In the step 1-3-A, we solve (6.10)–(6.17) and $Q_e^{(i)} = Q_e$, and thereby derive the following five expressions, which are equivalent to (6.10)–(6.17) and $Q_e^{(i)} = Q_e$:

$$b = p \frac{K_5 - Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_j}/(2p-1)}{K_5 - Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_j}}.$$  (6.19)

$$k \cos \theta = \frac{2p(p-1)}{2p-1} \frac{\sqrt{\Delta_j}}{K_5 - Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_j}} \frac{j_{BC} \cos \varphi_5}{j_{ABC}}.$$  (6.20)

$$k \sin \theta = \frac{2p(1-p)}{2p-1} \frac{K_5}{K_5 - Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_j}} \frac{j_{BC} \sin \varphi_5}{j_{ABC}}.$$  (6.21)

$$a = \frac{-4p(1-p)j_{BC}^2(K_2^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5 + \Delta_j \cos^2 \varphi_5)}{(2p-1)(K_5^2 - \Delta_j j_{ABC})} + \frac{p((2p-1)K_5 + Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_j})}{(2p-1)(K_5 + Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_j})}.$$  (6.22)

$$\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{\Delta_j + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5}{\Delta_j + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}(j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5 + j_{ABC}^2)} \leq p \leq 1.$$  (6.23)

The equations (6.19)–(6.22) are expressions of $a$, $b$, $k$ and $\theta$ in terms of $p$, whereas the inequality (6.23) gives the range of $p$. Because of the steps 1-1, 1-2 and 1-3-A, we can show that $\{M_{(i)}|i=0,1\}$ is a DM if and only if $a$, $b$, $k$, $\theta$ and $p$ satisfy (6.19)–(6.23).

1-4-A We prove that if $\{M_{(i)}|i=0,1\}$ satisfies (6.19)–(6.23), the initial state $|\psi\rangle$ and the final state $|\psi'\rangle$ satisfy Conditions 1 and 2, and that the transfer parameter $\alpha_A$ which satisfies $0 \leq \alpha_A \leq 1$ and $p$ which satisfies (6.23) have a one-to-one correspondence. Thus, the initial state $|\psi\rangle$ and the final state $|\psi'\rangle$ of any executable DMT satisfy Conditions 1 and 2. Inversely, we can take a set of the measurement parameters $(a, b, k, \theta)$ of an executable DM for any states $|\psi\rangle$ and $|\psi'\rangle$ which satisfy Conditions 1 and 2, because we can obtain the probability $p$ from the transfer parameter $\alpha_A$ by using the one-to-one correspondence and because we can obtain the measurement parameters $(a, b, k, \theta)$ from the probability $p$ by using (6.19)–(6.22). Thus, we will complete the proof of the present theorem in the case of $Q_e \neq 0$ in the step 1-4-A.

1-3-B In the steps 1-3-B and 1-4-B, we treat the case of $Q_e = 0$. In the step 1-3-B, we prove that if the measurement $\{M_{(i)}|i=0,1\}$ is a DM, the initial state $|\psi\rangle$ and the final state $|\psi'\rangle$ of the DMT of the measurement $\{M_{(i)}|i=0,1\}$ satisfy Conditions 1 and 2.

1-4-B In the step 1-4-B, we prove that if the state $|\psi\rangle$ and the EP-definite state $|\psi'\rangle$ satisfy Conditions 1 and 2, we can obtain a measurement which transforms the state $|\psi\rangle$ into the EP definite state $|\psi'\rangle$. 
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

Note that we have completed the step 1-1. Thus, in the first case, where the $\beta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\beta}_A$ is definite, we have only to perform the steps 1-2, 1-3-A, 1-3-B, 1-4-A and 1-4-B.

In the second case, where the $\beta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\beta}_A$ is indefinite, we prove the present theorem in the following two steps:

2-1 We prove that the state $|\psi\rangle$ and the EP-definite state $|\psi'\rangle$ satisfy Conditions 1 and 2, if it is possible to perform a DMT from $|\psi\rangle$ to $|\psi'\rangle$.

2-2 We prove that if $|\psi\rangle$ and $|\psi'\rangle$ satisfy Conditions 1 and 2, we can find the measurement parameters $a$, $b$, $k$ and $\theta$ whose $\{M_i\}_{i=0,1}$ is the DM from the state $|\psi\rangle$ to the EP-definite state $|\psi'\rangle$.

In this paragraph and the next one, we prepare for performing the above steps. First, we reduce (6.13)–(6.18) into the forms which are expressed in the measurement parameters $a$, $b$, $k$ and $\theta$ and the probability $p$. From (A.40)–(A.42) and (A.43), we see that the equations (6.13), (6.14) and (6.16) are equivalent to

$$\alpha^{(0)} = \alpha^{(1)}. \tag{6.24}$$

Because of (A.28) and (A.48), the equation (6.17) is equivalent to

$$j_{BC}^{(0)} \cos \varphi_5^{(0)} = j_{BC}^{(1)} \cos \varphi_5^{(1)} = j_{BC} \cos \varphi_5. \tag{6.25}$$

Owing to (6.25), the equation (6.15) is reduced to

$$|\lambda_1^{(0)} \lambda_4^{(0)}| \sin \varphi^{(0)} = j_{BC}^{(0)} \sin \varphi_5^{(0)} = j_{BC}^{(1)} \sin \varphi_5^{(1)} = |\lambda_1^{(1)} \lambda_4^{(1)}| \sin \varphi^{(1)} = j_{BC} \sin \varphi'_5. \tag{6.26}$$

Substituting (A.36), (A.39), (A.45), and (A.46) into (6.24), (6.25) and (6.26), we obtain the equations to be satisfied:

$$\frac{ab - k^2}{p^2} = \frac{(1 - a)(1 - b) - k^2}{(1 - p)^2}, \tag{6.27}$$

$$\frac{b j_{BC} \cos \varphi_5 - k j_{ABC} \cos \theta}{p} = \frac{(1 - b) j_{BC} \cos \varphi_5 + k j_{ABC} \cos \theta}{1 - p} = j_{BC} \cos \varphi_5, \tag{6.28}$$

$$\left| \frac{b j_{BC} \sin \varphi_5 + k j_{ABC} \sin \theta}{p} \right| = \left| \frac{(1 - b) j_{BC} \sin \varphi_5 - k j_{ABC} \sin \theta}{1 - p} \right|. \tag{6.29}$$

These three equations are expressed in the measurement parameters $a, b, k, \theta$ and the probability $p$, and are equivalent to (6.13)–(6.17).

Second, we show that if the measurement $M_{(i)}$ is not equivalent to the identity transformation, we can derive the following equations from (6.13)–(6.15):

$$\sin \varphi^{(0)} \geq 0, \tag{6.30}$$

$$\sin \varphi^{(1)} \leq 0. \tag{6.31}$$

The inequality (6.30) is clearly satisfied, because $\sin \theta \geq 0$ and because $\{|\lambda_k, \varphi|k = 0, \ldots, 4\}$ are positive-decomposition coefficients. In order to show (6.31), we show that if $\sin \varphi^{(1)} > 0$, the measurement $M_{(i)}$ is equivalent to the identity transformation. If $\sin \varphi^{(1)} > 0$, then both $\{|\lambda_k^{(0)}, \varphi^{(0)}|k = 0, \ldots, 4\}$ and $\{|\lambda_k^{(1)}, \varphi^{(1)}|k = 0, \ldots, 4\}$ are positive-decomposition coefficients. Thus, if $\sin \varphi^{(1)} > 0$, (6.13)–(6.18) are equivalent to...
\{\lambda_k^{(0)}, \varphi^{(0)}|k = 0, \ldots, 4\} = \{\lambda_k^{(1)}, \varphi^{(1)}|k = 0, \ldots, 4\}. From \lambda_k^{(0)} = \lambda_k^{(1)} and (A.37), we obtain \(b = p\). From \(\lambda_1^{(0)} e^{i \varphi^{(0)}} = \lambda_1^{(1)} e^{i \varphi^{(1)}}\), \(b = p\) and (A.36), we obtain \(k = 0\). From \(\lambda_k^{(0)} = \lambda_k^{(1)}\), \(b = p\), \(k = 0\) and (A.35), we obtain \(a = b\). From \(a = b\), \(b = p\), \(k = 0\) and (A.35)–(A.39), we obtain \(\{\lambda_k^{(0)}, \varphi^{(0)}|k = 0, \ldots, 4\} = \{\lambda_k^{(1)}, \varphi^{(1)}|k = 0, \ldots, 4\} = \{\lambda_k, \varphi|k = 0, \ldots, 4\}\). This means that the measurement \(M_0\) is equivalent to the identity transformation. Hence, as a contraposition, if the measurement \(M_0\) is not equivalent to the identity transformation, (6.30) and (6.31) hold.

Let us perform the step 1-2. In other words, we derive \(Q_e^{(0)} = Q_e^{(1)} = Q_e\) from (6.13)–(6.18) in the case where the \(\beta\)-specifying parameter \(\tilde{\beta}_A\) is definite. In this step, we suppose (6.13)–(6.18) to hold, and hence we refer to \((j_{AB}^{(i)}, j_{AC}^{(i)}, j_{BC}^{(i)}, j_{ABC}^{(i)}, j_{B}^{(i)} Q_e^{(i)})\) as \((j'_{AB}, j'_{AC}, j'_{BC}, j'_{ABC}, j'_{B} Q_e')\), \(\alpha^{(i)}\) as \(\alpha\), and \(K_{AB}^{(i)}, K_{AC}^{(i)}, K_{BC}^{(i)}\) and \(K_{B}^{(i)}\) as \(K_{AB}', K_{AC}', K_{BC}'\) and \(K_{B}'\).

First, we show \(Q_e' = Q_e\) in the case of \(Q_e \neq 0\). There are three possible cases of \(Q_e'\): \(Q_e' = Q_e, Q_e' = -Q_e\) and \(Q_e' = 0\). We show that the equations \(Q_e' = -Q_e\) and \(Q_e' = 0\) are false by reduction to absurdity.

Let us assume that the entanglement charge \(Q_e'\) were zero. Because of \(Q_e' = 0\), (A.19) and (A.11), at least one of the quantities \(\Delta_j\) and \(\sin \varphi'\) would be zero. Because of (A.29), if \(\sin \varphi'\) was zero, \(j_{BC}' \sin \varphi_5'\) would be zero, where the entanglement phase \(\varphi_5\) is definite because the state \(|\psi'\rangle\) is EP-definite. Thus, at least one of the quantities \(\Delta_j\) and \(j_{BC}' \sin \varphi_5'\) would be zero. As we show below, this contradicts \(Q_e \neq 0\). Because of \(Q_e \neq 0\), (A.19) and (A.11), none of the quantities \(\Delta_j\) and \(\sin \varphi\) is zero. Because of \(\Delta_j \geq 0\) [22], \(\Delta_j \neq 0\) and (A.54), the inequality \(\Delta_j > 0\) holds. The other inequality \(\sin \varphi > 0\) also holds, because \(\sin \varphi\) is not zero and because we have assumed that \(\{\lambda_i, \varphi|i = 0, \ldots, 4\}\) are positive-decomposition coefficients. Thus, \(\lambda_1 \lambda_4 \sin \varphi > 0\) holds, because if one of the coefficients \(\{\lambda_i|i = 0, \ldots, 4\}\) was zero, \(\sin \varphi = 0\) would have to hold. Because of \(\lambda_1 \lambda_4 \sin \varphi > 0\) and (A.29), the inequality \(j_{BC} \sin \varphi_5 > 0\) holds. Because of \(j_{BC} \sin \varphi_5 > 0\) and (A.52), the inequality \(j_{BC}' \sin \varphi_5' > 0\) holds. Thus, none of \(\Delta_j\) and \(j_{BC}' \sin \varphi_5'\) is zero. This is a contradiction, and hence \(Q_e' \neq 0\) holds.

Next, we prove \(Q_e' \neq -Q_e\) in the case of \(Q_e \neq 0\) by reduction to absurdity. Let us assume that \(Q_e' = -Q_e\) was valid. Because the entanglement charge \(Q_e\) is not zero and because \(\{\lambda_i, \varphi|i = 0, \ldots, 4\}\) are positive-decomposition coefficients, we can express \(\lambda_0^2\) as (A.20):

\[
\lambda_0^2 = \frac{K_5 + Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_j}}{2K_{BC}}. 
\]

(6.32)

Because the entanglement charge \(Q_e'\) was not zero, we could also express \((\lambda_0^{(0)})^2\) and \((\lambda_0^{(1)})^2\) as (A.20):

\[
(\lambda_0^{(0)})^2 = \frac{K_5' + Q_e' \sqrt{\Delta_j}}{2K_{BC}'}, \quad (\lambda_0^{(1)})^2 = \frac{K_5' - Q_e' \sqrt{\Delta_j}}{2K_{BC}'},
\]

(6.33)

where we used the inequalities \(\sin \varphi^{(0)} > 0\) and \(\sin \varphi^{(1)} < 0\), which we show below. We have already proven (6.30) and (6.31). Thus, we only have to show that none of \(\sin \varphi^{(0)}\) and \(\sin \varphi^{(1)}\) is zero. If \(\sin \varphi^{(0)}\) was zero, the entanglement charge \(Q_e'\) would have to be
zero, but this contradicts the inequality \( Q_e \neq 0 \). Thus, \( \sin \phi^{(0)} \) would not be zero. In the same manner, we could prove that \( \sin \phi^{(1)} \) would not be zero. Thus, \( \sin \phi^{(0)} > 0 \) and \( \sin \phi^{(1)} < 0 \) would be correct.

We could derive a contradiction from the assumption \( Q_e = -Q_e \) by using (6.32) and (6.33). Because of (A.35), (6.32) and (6.33), we would obtain

\[
\lambda_0^{(0)} = \frac{K_5 + Q_e \sqrt{\Delta J}}{2K_{BC}} = \frac{p}{b} \alpha^2 \lambda_0 = \frac{p}{b} \alpha^2 \frac{K_5 + Q_e \sqrt{\Delta J}}{2K_{BC}},
\]

(6.34)

\[
\lambda_0^{(1)} = \frac{K'_5 - Q_e \sqrt{\Delta J}}{2K'_{BC}} = \frac{1 - p}{1 - b} \alpha^2 \lambda_0 = \frac{1 - p}{1 - b} \alpha^2 \frac{K'_5 + Q_e \sqrt{\Delta J}}{2K'_{BC}}.
\]

(6.35)

Because of the expressions \( K'_5 = \alpha^2 K_5 \), \( \Delta J' = \alpha^4 \Delta J_{\text{norm}} \) and \( K'_{BC}/K_{BC} = (K'_5 - \Delta J_{\text{norm}})/(K_5 - \Delta J) \) and the assumption \( Q_e = -Q_e \), we would reduce (6.34) and (6.35) into

\[
b = p \frac{K_5 + Q_e \sqrt{\Delta J}}{K_5 - Q_e \sqrt{\Delta J}} \frac{K'_{BC}}{K_{BC}} = p \frac{K'_5 + Q_e \sqrt{\Delta J_{\text{norm}}}}{K_5 - Q_e \sqrt{\Delta J}},
\]

(6.36)

\[
1 - b = (1 - p) \frac{K_5 + Q_e \sqrt{\Delta J}}{K_5 - Q_e \sqrt{\Delta J}} \frac{K'_{BC}}{K_{BC}} = (1 - p) \frac{K'_5 + Q_e \sqrt{\Delta J_{\text{norm}}}}{K_5 - Q_e \sqrt{\Delta J}}.
\]

(6.37)

Substituting (6.36) into (6.37), we would obtain the probability

\[
p = \frac{1 - \sqrt{\Delta J/\Delta J_{\text{norm}}}}{2}.
\]

(6.38)

On the other hand, from (A.49), \( \sin \phi^{(0)} > 0 \), \( \sin \phi^{(1)} < 0 \) and (6.26), we would obtain

\[
p j'_{BC} \sin \phi'_5 - (1 - p) j'_{BC} \sin \phi'_5 = j_{BC} \sin \phi_5.
\]

(6.39)

Because of (6.38) and (6.39), we would obtain

\[
\frac{1 + j_{BC} \sin \phi_5 / j'_{BC} \sin \phi'_5}{2} = \frac{1 - \sqrt{\Delta J/\Delta J_{\text{norm}}}}{2}.
\]

(6.40)

The equation holds only if \( j_{BC} \sin \phi_5 = \Delta J = 0 \). However, this contradicts our assumption that the \( \beta \)-specifying parameter \( \beta_A \) is definite. Hence, \( Q_e \neq -Q_e \). Now, we complete the proof that \( Q_e = Q_e \) holds in the case \( Q_e = \pm 1 \).

Next, we show that \( Q_e = Q_e \) holds in the case of \( Q_e = 0 \). We prove this by reduction to absurdity. Let us assume that \( Q_e \neq 0 \). We can use (6.33) again, because we can derive \( \sin \phi^{(0)} > 0 \) and \( \sin \phi^{(1)} < 0 \) from the assumption \( Q_e \neq 0 \) in the same manner as above. We cannot use (6.32) again, because now the entanglement charge \( Q_e \) is zero, but we can use the following equation which is similar to (6.32):

\[
\lambda_0^2 = \frac{K_5 + \sqrt{\Delta J}}{2K_{BC}}.
\]

(6.41)

Let us show that we can use (6.41). In the section 2, we proved that when the entanglement charge \( Q_e \) is zero, the four sets of the coefficients of the general Schmidt decomposition \( \{\lambda_i^+, \phi^+ | i = 0, ..., 4\} \), \( \{\lambda_i^- , \phi^- | i = 0, ..., 4\} \), \( \{\lambda_i^+, \phi^- | i = 0, ..., 4\} \) and \( \{\lambda_i^-, \phi^- | i = 0, ..., 4\} \) are LU-equivalent (Figure 1). Thus, we can choose any one of the
four under local unitary transformations. Moreover, because of \((A.11)\), at least one of the sets of positive-decomposition coefficients \(\{\lambda_i^+, \varphi^+ | i = 0, \ldots, 4\}\) and \(\{\lambda_i^-, \varphi^- | i = 0, \ldots, 4\}\) satisfies \((6.41)\). Thus, we can assume that the positive-decomposition coefficients \(\lambda, \varphi | i = 0, \ldots, 4\) satisfies \((6.41)\) without losing generality. Let us derive a contradiction from the assumption \(Q_e' \neq 0\) by using \((6.33)\) and \((6.41)\). Because of \((A.35)\), \((6.38)\) and \((6.41)\), we obtain

\[
\begin{align*}
(\lambda_0(0))^2 &= \frac{K_5' + Q_e' \sqrt{\Delta_J}}{2K_{BC}'} = \frac{p}{b^2} \frac{k_5 + \sqrt{\Delta_J}}{2K_{BC}}, \\
(\lambda_0(1))^2 &= \frac{K_5' - Q_e' \sqrt{\Delta_J}}{2K_{BC}'} = \frac{1 - p}{1 - b^2} \frac{k_5 + \sqrt{\Delta_J}}{2K_{BC}}.
\end{align*}
\]  

(6.42) 

(6.43)

In the same manner as we derived \((6.38)\) from \((6.34)\) and \((6.35)\), we can obtain the probability

\[p = \frac{1 + Q_e' \sqrt{\Delta_J/\Delta_{\text{norm}}}}{2}.
\]  

(6.44)

Let us prove that \((6.44)\) and the assumption \(Q_e' \neq 0\) contradict \(Q_e = 0\). Because of \(Q_e = 0\), at least one of the quantities \(\Delta_J\) and \(\sin \varphi\) is zero. Because the \(\beta\)-specifying parameter \(\tilde{\beta}_A\) is definite, at least one of the quantities \(\Delta_J\) and \(\sin \varphi\) is not zero. Thus, one of the quantities \(\Delta_J\) and \(\sin \varphi\) is zero, and the other is not zero. First, we consider the case of \((\sin \varphi = 0) \wedge (\Delta_J \neq 0)\). Because of \(\sin \varphi = 0\), the equation \((6.29)\) is equivalent to

\[
\frac{k_j \sin \theta}{p} = \frac{k_j \sin \theta}{1 - p}.
\]  

(6.45)

This equation means \(p = 1/2\), but this contradicts \((6.44)\), \(\Delta_J \neq 0\) and \(Q_e' \neq 0\). Thus, the assumption \(Q_e' \neq 0\) leads us to a contradiction in the case of \((\sin \varphi = 0) \wedge (\Delta_J \neq 0)\). Next, we consider the case of \((\sin \varphi \neq 0) \wedge (\Delta_J = 0)\). In this case, \((6.44)\) is reduced to \(p = 1/2\), because of \(\Delta_J = 0\). We can derive \(\sin \varphi = 0\), which contradicts \(\sin \varphi \neq 0\), from \(p = 1/2\). Let us perform this derivation. Because of \(\sin \varphi(0) > 0\), \(\sin \varphi(1) < 0\), \((A.29)\) and the fact that the state \(|\psi'\rangle\) is EP definite, the following equations hold:

\[
\lambda_1(0) \lambda_4(0) \sin \varphi(0) = j_{BC}' \sin \varphi_5', \quad \lambda_1(1) \lambda_4(1) \sin \varphi(1) = -j_{BC}' \sin \varphi_5'.
\]  

(6.46)

From \((6.46)\), \((A.40)\) and \(p = 1/2\), we obtain \(\lambda_1 \lambda_4 \sin \varphi = 0\). Because of \(\lambda_1 \lambda_4 \sin \varphi = 0\), at least one of \(\lambda_1\), \(\lambda_4\) and \(\sin \varphi\) is zero. If \(\lambda_1\) or \(\lambda_4\) is zero, \(\sin \varphi\) is also zero, because if one of the coefficients \(\{\lambda_i | i = 0, \ldots, 4\}\) is zero, \(\sin \varphi\) is also zero. Thus, \(\sin \varphi\) is zero, this contradicts \(\sin \varphi \neq 0\). Thus, the assumption \(Q_e' \neq 0\) also leads us to a contradiction in the case of \((\sin \varphi \neq 0) \wedge (\Delta_J = 0)\). Now, we complete the derivation of a contradiction from the assumption \(Q_e' \neq 0\). Thus, the entanglement charge \(Q_e'\) has to be zero, and thus \(Q_c = Q_e'\) holds in the case where the \(\beta\)-specifying parameter \(\tilde{\beta}_A\) is definite.

Next, let us perform the step 1-3-A, where we assume \(Q_c \neq 0\). We have derived the expressions of the measurement parameters \(a, b, k\) and \(\theta\) in the probability \(p\) from \((6.10)-(6.17)\) and \(Q_c^{(i)} = Q_e\) in the case where the \(\beta\)-specifying parameter \(\tilde{\beta}_A\) is definite and that \(Q_e \neq 0\). In this step 1-3, hereafter we assume that the \(\beta\)-specifying parameter
\[ \hat{\beta}_A \] is definite and that \( Q_e = \pm 1 \). In order to perform the step 1-3-A, it is useful to derive some equations which are equivalent to (6.13)–(6.17) and \( Q_e^{(i)} = Q_e \). We have already derived the equations (6.27)–(6.29), which are equivalent to (6.13)–(6.17). Let us derive two equations which are equivalent to \( Q_e^{(i)} = Q_e \) and \( Q_e^{(i)} = Q_e \), respectively. We can derive these equations from \( \frac{A.20}{A.20} \), if we prove \( \sin \phi^{(0)} > 0 \) and \( \sin \phi^{(1)} < 0 \). Thus, let us prove \( \sin \phi^{(0)} > 0 \) and \( \sin \phi^{(1)} < 0 \) at first. In the present case, \((\sin \phi > 0) \land (\Delta J > 0)\) holds, because of \( Q_e = \pm 1 \) and \( \frac{A.19}{A.19} \). The inequality \( \sin \phi^{(0)} > 0 \) holds, because of \( \frac{A.36}{A.36} \), \( \sin \theta \geq 0 \) and \( \sin \varphi > 0 \). Because of \( \frac{6.26}{6.26} \), \( \frac{6.30}{6.30} \) and \( \frac{6.31}{6.31} \), the inequality \( \sin \phi^{(1)} < 0 \) also holds. Thus, from \( Q_e = Q_e^{(i)} \) and \( \frac{A.20}{A.20} \), we obtain

\[
\begin{align*}
\langle \lambda_0^{(0)} \rangle^2 &= \frac{K_5^{(0)} + Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_j^{(0)}}}{2K_{BC}^{(0)}}, \\
\langle \lambda_0^{(1)} \rangle^2 &= \frac{K_5^{(1)} - Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_j^{(1)}}}{2K_{BC}^{(1)}}.
\end{align*}
\]

(6.47)

(6.48)

Because of \( \frac{A.35}{A.35} \), we can turn (6.47) and (6.48) into

\[
\begin{align*}
&\frac{K_5 + Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_j^{\text{norm}}}}{2K_{BC}^{\prime}} \alpha^2 = \frac{p}{b} - b^2 \lambda_0^2 = \frac{p}{b} - b^2 \frac{K_5 + Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_j^{\prime}}}{2K_{BC}^{\prime}} \alpha^2, \\
&\frac{K_5 - Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_j^{\prime}}}{2K_{BC}^{\prime}} \alpha^2 = \frac{1 - p}{1 - b} \lambda_0^2 = \frac{1 - p}{1 - b} \frac{K_5 - Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_j^{\prime}}}{2K_{BC}^{\prime}} \alpha^2.
\end{align*}
\]

(6.49)

(6.50)

The equations (6.49) and (6.50) are what we want.

From (6.27)–(6.29), (6.49) and (6.50), we can express the measurement parameters \( a, b, k, \theta \) and the quantity \( \Delta_j^{\text{norm}} \) in the probability \( p \). First, we obtain the forms of \( b \) and \( \Delta_j^{\text{norm}} \) which are expressed in the probability \( p \). Because of \( K_{BC}^{\prime} / K_{BC} = (K_5^2 - \Delta_j^{\text{norm}}) / (K_5^2 - \Delta_j) \), we can transform (6.49) and (6.50) into

\[
\begin{align*}
b &= p \frac{K_{BC}^{\prime}}{K_5 + Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_j^{\text{norm}}}} \frac{K_5 + Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_j^{\prime}}}{K_{BC}^{\prime}} = p \frac{K_5 - Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_j^{\prime}}}{K_5 - Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_j}}.
\end{align*}
\]

(6.51)

\[
\begin{align*}
1 - b &= (1 - p) \frac{K_{BC}^{\prime}}{K_5 - Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_j^{\prime}}} \frac{K_5 + Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_j^{\prime}}}{K_{BC}^{\prime}} = (1 - p) \frac{K_5 + Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_j^{\text{norm}}}}{K_5 - Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_j}}.
\end{align*}
\]

(6.52)

We obtain the expression of \( \Delta_j^{\text{norm}} \) by substituting (6.51) into (6.52) and transforming it as follows:

\[
\begin{align*}
1 - p \frac{K_5 - Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_j^{\text{norm}}}}{K_5 - Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_j}} &= (1 - p) \frac{K_5 + Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_j^{\text{norm}}}}{K_5 - Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_j}}, \\
K_5 - Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_j} &= K_5 + Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_j^{\text{norm}}} - Q_e^2 \sqrt{\Delta_j^{\text{norm}}}, \\
\sqrt{\Delta_j} / (2p - 1) &= \sqrt{\Delta_j^{\text{norm}}}.
\end{align*}
\]

(6.53)

We obtain the expression of \( b \) by substituting (6.53) into (6.51):

\[
b = p \frac{K_5 - Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_j^{\text{norm}}}/(2p - 1)}{K_5 - Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_j}}.
\]

(6.54)
We obtain the expression of \( k \cos \theta \) by substituting (6.54) into (6.28) and transforming it as follows:

\[
\frac{(b - p)j_{BC} \cos \varphi_5}{j_{ABC}} = k \cos \theta,
\]

\[
p \left( \frac{K_5 - Qe^{\sqrt{\Delta_j}/(2p - 1)}}{K_5 - Qe^{\sqrt{\Delta_j}}} - 1 \right) \frac{j_{BC} \cos \varphi_5}{j_{ABC}} = k \cos \theta,
\]

\[
Qe^{2p(p - 1)\sqrt{\Delta_j}} (2p - 1) \frac{j_{BC} \cos \varphi_5}{j_{ABC}} = k \cos \theta.
\] (6.55)

We obtain the expression of \( k \sin \theta \) by substituting (6.54) into (6.29) and transforming it as follows:

\[
\frac{b}{p}j_{BC} \sin \varphi_5 + \frac{k}{p}j_{ABC} \sin \theta = \frac{-1 - b}{1 - p} j_{BC} \sin \varphi_5 + \frac{k}{1 - p} j_{ABC} \sin \theta,
\]

\[
\frac{(1 - p)b + p(1 - b)}{p(1 - p)} j_{BC} \sin \varphi_5 = \frac{2p - 1}{p(1 - p)} k j_{ABC} \sin \theta,
\]

\[
\frac{(1 - 2p)b + p}{2p - 1} j_{BC} \sin \varphi_5 = k j_{ABC} \sin \theta,
\]

\[
\frac{p}{2p - 1} \left( \frac{-(2p - 1)K_5 - Qe^{\sqrt{\Delta_j}}}{K_5 - Qe^{\sqrt{\Delta_j}}} + 1 \right) j_{BC} \sin \varphi_5 = k j_{ABC} \sin \theta,
\]

\[
\frac{2p(1 - p)}{2p - 1} \frac{K_5}{K_5 - Qe^{\sqrt{\Delta_j}}} \frac{j_{BC} \sin \varphi_5}{j_{ABC}} = k \sin \theta.
\] (6.56)

We obtain the expressions of \( a \) by substituting (6.54), (6.55) and (6.56) into (6.27). First, we express \( a \) in \( b, k, \theta \) and the probability \( p \) by transforming (6.27) as follows:

\[
\frac{ab - k^2}{p^2} = \frac{(1 - a)(1 - b) - k^2}{(1 - p)^2},
\]

\[
(1 - 2p)(ab - k^2) = p^2(1 - a - b),
\]

\[
a = \frac{(1 - 2p)k^2 + p^2(1 - b)}{(1 - 2p)b + p^2}. \tag{6.57}
\]

Second, we substitute (6.54), (6.55) and (6.56) into (6.57).

\[
a = \frac{-4p(1 - p)j_{BC}(K_5^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5 + \Delta_j \cos^2 \varphi_5)}{(2p - 1)(K_5^2 - \Delta_j)j_{ABC}} + \frac{p((2p - 1)K_5 + Qe^{\sqrt{\Delta_j}})}{2p - 1}(K_5 - Qe^{\sqrt{\Delta_j}})
\]

Now, we have obtained the expressions of \( a, b, k \) and \( \theta \). We can obtain a measurement \( M_{(i)} \) which satisfies (6.13)–(6.15) by defining \( a, b, k \) and \( \theta \) as (6.38), (6.54), (6.55) and (6.56).

Next, we restrict the range of \( p \) from (6.10)–(6.12). Because (6.27) is satisfied, the inequality (6.10) is equivalent to (6.11). We derive the range of the probability \( p \) from (6.10) and (6.12). First, we substitute (6.57) into (6.10) and transform it as follows:

\[
\alpha^2 = \frac{(1 - 2p)k^2 + p^2b(1 - b) - k^2(1 - 2p)b - k^2p^2}{(1 - 2p)b + p^2}
\]

\[
= \frac{b(1 - b) - k^2}{(1 - 2p)b + p^2}. \tag{6.59}
\]
Next, we substitute (6.54), (6.55) and (6.56) into (6.59) and transform (6.59) as follows:

\[
\alpha^2 = \left\{ p^2 - \frac{p(2p-1)K_5 - Q_e p \sqrt{\Delta J}}{K_5 - Q_e \sqrt{\Delta J}} \right\}^{-1}
\]

\[
p((2p-1)K_5 - Q_e \sqrt{\Delta J})(1-p)((2p-1)K_5 + Q_e \sqrt{\Delta J})
\]

\[
(2p-1)^2(K_5 - Q_e \sqrt{\Delta J})^2
- 4p^2(1-p)^2j_{BC}^2(K_5^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5 + \Delta J \cos^2 \varphi_5)
\]

\[
(2p-1)^2(\frac{1}{2}Q_e^2 \Delta J)\frac{1}{j_{ABC}^2}
\]

\[
\{ (2p-1)^2K_5^2 - \Delta J - \frac{4p(1-p)j_{BC}^2(K_5^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5 + \Delta J \cos^2 \varphi_5)}{j_{ABC}^2} \}
\]

\[
\frac{(2p-1)^2K_5^2 - \Delta J}{j_{ABC}^2} + \{ (2p-1)^2 - 1 \}j_{BC}^2(K_5^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5 + \Delta J \cos^2 \varphi_5)
\]

\[
(2p-1)^2 \left\{ (K_5^2 - \Delta J)\alpha^2j_{ABC}^2 - K_5j_{ABC} - j_{BC}^2(K_5^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5 + \Delta J \cos^2 \varphi_5) \right\}
\]

\[
= -\Delta J^2j_{ABC}^2 - j_{BC}^2(K_5^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5 + \Delta J \cos^2 \varphi_5),
\]

\[
(2p-1)^2 = \frac{\Delta_j + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5}{\Delta_j + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}(j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5 + (1 - \alpha^2)j_{ABC}^2)}. \tag{6.60}
\]

The equation (6.60) expresses \((2p-1)^2\) as a monotonically decreasing function of \(\alpha^2\). Thus, from (6.10), we obtain

\[
(2p-1)^2 \geq \frac{\Delta_j + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5}{\Delta_j + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}(j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5 + j_{ABC}^2)}. \tag{6.61}
\]

Because of the expressions (6.53), (6.61) and \(\Delta_j \geq \Delta J\), the expression \(1 \geq p \geq 1/2\) holds. Thus, (6.61) is equivalent to

\[
\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\Delta_j + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5}{\Delta_j + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}(j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5 + j_{ABC}^2)}} \leq p \leq 1. \tag{6.62}
\]

Now, we have restricted the range of the probability \(p\) from (6.10). Next, let us show that (6.62) satisfies (6.12). Because of (6.54), we obtain

\[
\frac{db}{dp} = \frac{K_5}{K_5 - Q_e \sqrt{\Delta J}} + Q_e \frac{1}{(2p-1)^2K_5 - Q_e \sqrt{\Delta J}} \tag{6.63}
\]

Because of (6.63), if \(Q_e = 1\), \(b\) is a monotonically increasing function of the probability \(p\). If \(Q_e = -1\), we can derive the following expression from (6.63):

\[
\frac{db}{dp} = 0 \Rightarrow p = \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 - Q_e \frac{\Delta_j}{K_5} \right). \tag{6.64}
\]

Because of (6.54), we have

\[
b|_{p=1} = 1, \tag{6.65}
\]

\[
b|_{p=\frac{1}{2}}(1-Q_e \frac{\Delta_j}{K_5}) = 0 \quad \text{(if } Q_e = -1 \text{)} \tag{6.66}
\]

\[
b|_{p=\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\Delta_j + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5}{\Delta_j + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}(j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5 + j_{ABC}^2)}}} = 0 \tag{6.66}
\]
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

\[
\begin{align*}
\Delta_j' &= (2p - 1)^2 = \frac{\Delta_j + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}\jmath_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5}{\Delta_j + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}(\jmath_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5 + (1 - \alpha^2)\jmath_{ABC}^2)};

\Delta_j + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}\jmath_{ABC}^2(1 - \beta_A)(1 - \alpha_A^2) &= \frac{\Delta_j + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}\jmath_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5 + (1 - \alpha^2)\jmath_{ABC}^2}{\Delta_j + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}\jmath_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5};

(1 - \alpha_A^2)4K_{AB}K_{AC}\jmath_{ABC}^2(1 - \beta_A) &= \frac{\Delta_j + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}\jmath_{BC}^2(1 - \alpha_A^2)}{\Delta_j + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}\jmath_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5};

\beta_A &= \frac{4K_{AB}K_{AC}\jmath_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5}{{\Delta_j + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}\jmath_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5}} = \bar{\beta}_A.
\end{align*}
\]

Finally, we prove that the transfer parameter $\alpha_A$ and the probability $p$ have a one-to-one correspondence. Because of (6.60), the quantity $(2p - 1)^2$ is a monotonic function of the transfer parameter $\alpha$. Moreover, if $p = 1$, the equation $\alpha = 1$ holds, and if the probability $p$ takes the lower limit of (6.62), the equation $\alpha = 0$ holds. Thus, the transfer parameter $\alpha$ and the probability $p$ have a one-to-one correspondence. Now, we have completed the proof in the case of $Q_e = \pm 1$; when the measurement parameters $a, b, k$ and $\theta$ are defined as (6.54)–(6.56) and (6.58), the equations (6.6), $Q_e = Q_e'$ and $\beta_A = \bar{\beta}_A$ are satisfied, and the transfer parameter $\alpha_A$ can take any value from 0 to 1. Inversely, if Conditions 1 and 2 of Theorem 1 are satisfied, we can take the probability $p$ which corresponds to the transfer parameter $\alpha_A$ and take a measurement which executes...
the deterministic transformation from the state $|\psi\rangle$ to the EP-definite state $|\psi'\rangle$. Hence, we have proven the present theorem in the case of $Q_e = \pm 1$.

Next, we perform the step 1-3-B, where we assume $Q_e = 0$. We prove that if a measurement satisfies (6.10)–(6.18) and $Q_e^{(i)} = Q_e = 0$, Conditions 1 and 2 are satisfied. Hereafter, in the steps 1-3-B and 1-4-B, we assume that the $\beta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\beta}_A$ is definite and that (6.10)–(6.18) and $Q_e^{(i)} = Q_e = 0$ hold. Because of Lemma 2, (6.13)–(6.17), (A.30)–(A.42) and (A.46), there are the transfer parameter $\alpha_A$ and the dissipation parameter $\beta_A$ which satisfy Condition 1. In the step 1-2, we have already proven $Q_e = Q_e$. Thus, we only have to prove $\tilde{\beta}_A = \beta_A$. Because of $Q_e = 0$, (A.19) and (A.30), at least one of $\Delta'_{ij}$ and $\sin \varphi_5'$ is zero. First, we prove $\tilde{\beta}_A = \beta_A$ in the case where $\Delta'_{ij}$ is zero. Because of (A.54), the expression $\Delta'_{ij} = 0 \Rightarrow \Delta_{ij} = 0$ holds. The equation $\Delta_{ij} = \Delta'_{ij}\sin \phi$ holds if and only if $\beta_A = 1$ holds, because of the equation $\Delta'_{ij} = 4(1 - \beta_A)K_A$. Thus, if $\Delta'_{ij}$ is zero, the dissipation parameter $\beta_A$ is one. As we show below, if $\Delta'_{ij}$ is zero, the $\beta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\beta}_A$ is also one. Let us show this. Because the $\beta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\beta}_A$ is definite, $\Delta_{ij} = 0 \Rightarrow \sin \varphi_5 \neq 0$ has to hold. Thus if $\Delta'_{ij} = 0$, then $\tilde{\beta}_A = 1$. Thus, if $\Delta'_{ij}$ is zero, $\tilde{\beta}_A = \beta_A$. Next, let us prove $\tilde{\beta}_A = \beta_A$ in the case where $\Delta'_{ij}$ is not zero. If $\Delta'_{ij}$ is not zero, then $\sin \varphi_5'$ must be zero, because at least one of $\Delta'_{ij}$ and $\sin \varphi_5'$ is zero. Because of $\sin \varphi_5 = 0$ and (A.52), $j_{BC} \sin \varphi_5 = 0$ holds. Thus, $j_{BC} \sin \varphi_5 = j_{BC}' \sin \varphi_5' = 0$. This means $j_{BC} = j_{BC}'$, because $j_{BC}' \cos \varphi_5' = j_{BC} \cos \varphi_5$ also holds. Thus, $\beta_A = 0$ to hold, because of (6.6). Incidentally, the $\beta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\beta}_A$ is equal to 0, because of $\sin \varphi_5 = 0$ and the definition of the $\beta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\beta}_A$. Thus, $\tilde{\beta}_A = \beta_A$.

Next, let us perform the step 1-4-B. In other words, we prove that if the state $|\psi\rangle$ and the EP-definite state $|\psi'\rangle$ satisfy Conditions 1 and 2, we can take a measurement which transforms the state $|\psi\rangle$ into the EP-definite state $|\psi'\rangle$. Because of the assumption that $Q_e = 0$, the expression $\Delta_{ij} = 0 \vee \sin \varphi = 0$ holds. If $\Delta_{ij} = 0$, Lemma 4 guarantees that we can take the measurement which transforms the state $|\psi\rangle$ to the EP-definite state $|\psi'\rangle$, because of $0 = Q_e = Q_e$. If $\sin \varphi = 0$, as we show below, the measurement transforms the state $|\psi\rangle$ into the EP-definite state $|\psi'\rangle$ is a measurement $M$ whose measurement parameters $a$, $b$, $k$ and $\theta$ satisfy (6.54)–(6.56) and (6.58), whose entanglement charge $Q_e$ is substituted by unity and where the probability $p$ satisfies (6.60) and $p \geq 1/2$. We have already shown that (6.54)–(6.56), (6.58), (6.60) and $p \geq 1/2$ satisfy (6.29)–(6.29), (6.49), (6.50), (6.68) and (6.10). Because of (6.29)–(6.29), the measurement $M$ satisfies (6.13)–(6.17). Because of (6.29), (6.56) and $\sin \varphi = 0$, the equations $j_{ij}^{(0)} \sin \varphi_5^{(0)} = j_{ij}^{(1)} \sin \varphi_5^{(1)} = 0$ hold. The equation $j_{ij}^{(0)} \sin \varphi_5^{(0)} = 0$ holds only if $\sin \varphi_5^{(0)} = 0$ or the state $|\psi^{(0)}\rangle$ is EP indefinite. Thus, $Q_e^{(0)} = 0$. In the same manner, $Q_e^{(1)} = 0$ has to hold, and thus, the measurement $M$ satisfies (6.18). Because the measurement $M$ satisfies (6.27) and (6.10), the measurement $M$ satisfies (6.11). Thus, the measurement $M$ satisfies (6.13)–(6.12). Hence, the measurement $M$ transforms the state $|\psi\rangle$ to the EP-definite state $|\psi'\rangle$ because the measurement $M$ satisfies (6.10)–(6.17), $Q_e = Q_e^{(i)}$, (6.68) and (6.60). Now we have shown Theorem 1 in the case of $Q_e = 0$ and (the $\beta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\beta}_A$ is definite).
Finally, we perform the steps 2-1 and 2-2. Because of the definition of the \( \beta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\beta}_A \), the \( \beta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\beta}_A \) is indefinite if and only if \( \Delta_j \) and \( \sin \varphi_5 \) are zero. Hereafter, in the steps 2-1 and 2-2, we assume that \( \Delta_j = 0 \) and \( \sin \varphi_5 = 0 \). First, we perform the step 2-1. Namely, we show that Condition 1 and 2 are necessary conditions. Because of Lemma 2, (A.40)–(A.42) and (A.46), Condition 1 is necessary. Let us show that Condition 2 is necessary. Because of Lemma 2, we can take \( 0 \leq \beta_A \leq 1 \) which satisfies that \( j_{BC}^2 = j_{BC}^2 + \beta_A(1 - \alpha_A^2)j_{ABC}^2 \). If \( 0 < \beta_A < 1 \) holds, then we have

\[
j_{BC}^2 > j_{BC}^2, \quad K_{BC}' = K_{BC} - (1 - \beta_A)(1 - \alpha_A^2)j_{ABC}^2 < K_{BC}, \quad (6.69)\\
\]

\[
j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5' = j_{BC}^2 - j_{BC}^2 \cos^2 \varphi_5' = j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5, \quad (6.71)\\
\]

\[
\Delta_{\text{norm}}' = \Delta_j' = K_5^2 - 4K_{AB}K_{AC}K_{BC} > K_5^2 - 4K_{AP} = \Delta_j. \quad (6.72)
\]

Thus, if \( 0 < \beta_A < 1 \), then \( \sin \varphi_5' > 0 \) and \( \Delta_j' > 0 \) hold. Hence, if \( 0 < \beta_A < 1 \), then \( Q_e' = \pm 1 \). If \( \beta_A = 1 \), we have

\[
K_{BC}' = j_{BC}^2 + (1 - \alpha_A^2)j_{ABC}^2 + \alpha_A j_{ABC} = j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2 = K_{BC}, \quad (6.73)\\
\]

\[
\Delta_{\text{norm}}' = K_5^2 - 4K_{AB}K_{AC}K_{BC} = K_5^2 - 4K_{AP} = \Delta_j = 0. \quad (6.74)
\]

Thus, if \( \beta_A = 1 \), \( \Delta_j' = 0 \) holds. Hence, if \( \beta_A = 1 \), then \( Q_e' = 0 \). If \( \beta_A = 0 \), we have

\[
j_{BC}^2 = j_{BC}^2, \quad (6.75)\\
\]

\[
j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5' = j_{BC}^2 - j_{BC}^2 \cos^2 \varphi_5' = j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5 = 0. \quad (6.76)
\]

Thus, if \( \beta_A = 0 \), \( \sin \varphi_5' = 0 \) holds. Hence, if \( \beta_A = 0 \), then \( Q_e' = 0 \). Hence, \( |Q_e'| = \text{sgn}[\beta_A(1 - \beta_A)] \) has to hold.

Next, let us perform the step 2-2. In other words, we prove that Conditions 1 and 2 are sufficient conditions. To show this, we only have to show that if Conditions 1 and 2 are satisfied, there is a measurement which transforms the state \( |\psi\rangle \) into the EP-definite state \( |\psi'\rangle \). We define the measurement parameters \( a, b, k \) and \( \theta \) as follows:

\[
a = \frac{1}{2} + Q_e \sqrt{\frac{4K_{AB}K_{AC}j_{ABC}(1 - \alpha_A^2)(1 - \beta_A)}{2K_5}}, \quad (6.77)\\
\]

\[
b = \frac{1}{2} - Q_e \sqrt{\frac{4K_{AB}K_{AC}j_{ABC}(1 - \alpha_A^2)(1 - \beta_A)}{2K_5}}, \quad (6.78)\\
\]

\[
k \cos \theta = -Q_e \sqrt{\frac{4K_{AB}K_{AC}j_{ABC}(1 - \alpha_A^2)(1 - \beta_A)}{2K_5} j_{BC} \cos \varphi_5}, \quad (6.79)\\
\]

\[
k \sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{\beta_A(1 - \alpha_A^2)}}{2}. \quad (6.80)
\]

These four parameters satisfy the following equations:

\[
a = 1 - b, \quad (6.81)
\]
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

\[ p = \lambda_0^2 a + (1 - \lambda_0^2) b + 2\lambda_0\lambda_1 k \cos(\theta - \varphi) = \lambda_0^2 + (1 - 2\lambda_0^2) b + 2\lambda_0\lambda_1 k \cos \varphi \]

\[ = \frac{1}{2} - Qe \sqrt{4K_{AB}K_{AC}j_{ABC}^2(1 - \beta_A)(1 - \alpha_A^2)} \left( 1 - \frac{K_5}{K_{BC}} + \frac{2\lambda_0\lambda_1 \cos \varphi j_{BC} \cos \varphi_5}{j_{ABC}} \right) \]

\[ = \frac{1}{2} - Qe \frac{\sqrt{4K_{AB}K_{AC}j_{ABC}^2(1 - \beta_A)(1 - \alpha_A^2)}}{2K_5} \left( 1 - \frac{K_5}{K_{BC}} + \frac{2\lambda_0\lambda_1 \cos \varphi j_{BC} \cos \varphi_5}{j_{ABC}} \right) \]

\[ = \frac{1}{2} - Qe \frac{\sqrt{4K_{AB}K_{AC}j_{ABC}^2(1 - \beta_A)(1 - \alpha_A^2)}}{2K_5} \left( 1 - \frac{K_5}{K_{BC}} + \frac{2\lambda_0^2}{3\lambda_{ABC}} (\lambda_2 \lambda_3 j_{BC} \cos \varphi_5) j_{BC} \cos \varphi_5 \right) \]

where we use \( \lambda_0^2 = K_5 / K_{BC} \) and \((A.20)\). From \((6.82)\) and \(a = 1 - b\), we obtain \((6.24)\).

From \((6.82)\) and \((6.77)-(6.80)\), we obtain

\[ \frac{ab - k^2}{p^2} = 4 \left( \frac{1}{4} - \frac{4K_{AB}K_{AC}(1 - \alpha_A^2)(1 - \beta_A)}{4K_5} (j_{ABC}^4 + j_{BC}^4) - \frac{\beta_A(1 - \alpha_A^2)}{4} \right) = \alpha_A^2, \] \( (6.83) \)

where we used \( \Delta_J = K_5^2 - 4K_{AB} = 0 \). Now, we have shown \((6.6)\) without its fourth column. Next, we obtain \( j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5 = j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5 + \beta_A(1 - \alpha_A^2)j_{ABC}^4 \) by using \( j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5 = 0 \):

\[ \lambda_1(i) \lambda_4^2(i) \sin \varphi(i) = \pm \frac{k \sin \theta j_{ABC}}{p} = \pm \sqrt{\beta_A(1 - \alpha_A^2)j_{ABC}^2}, \]

\[ (j_{BC}^2)^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5(i) = (\lambda_1(i) \lambda_4(i) \sin \varphi(i))^2 = \beta_A(1 - \alpha_A^2)j_{ABC}^4, \]

where the double sign \( \pm \) takes + if \( i = 0 \) and takes − if \( i = 1 \). Now, we have shown that the measurement whose the measurement parameters \( a, b, k \) and \( \theta \) satisfy \((6.77)-(6.80)\) satisfies Condition 1. Let us show that the measurement realizes Condition 2:

\[ (\lambda_0(i))^2 = \frac{b(i)\alpha_A^2}{p(i) \cdot 2K_{BC}} = \frac{\alpha_A^2 K_5}{2K_{BC} ^2} Qe \sqrt{4K_{AB}K_{AC}j_{ABC}^4(1 - \beta_A)(1 - \alpha_A^2)} \]

\[ = \frac{\alpha_A^2}{2K_{BC} ^2} \left( K_5 \pm Qe \sqrt{4K_{AB}K_{AC}j_{ABC}^4(1 - \beta_A)(1 - \alpha_A^2)} \right) \]

\[ = \frac{\alpha_A^2 K_5}{2K_{BC} ^2} \left( K_5 \pm Qe \sqrt{4K_{AB}K_{AC}j_{ABC}^4(1 - \beta_A)(1 - \alpha_A^2)} \right) \]

\[ = \frac{K_5'}{2K_{BC} ^2} \left( K_5 \pm Qe \sqrt{4K_{AB}K_{AC}j_{ABC}^4(1 - \beta_A)(1 - \alpha_A^2)} \right), \]

where if \( i = 0 \), the double sign \( \pm \) is + , and if \( i = 1 \), the double sign \( \pm \) is −. From the definition of the entanglement charge \( Q_e(i), (6.84) \) and \((6.86)\), we obtain \( Q_e^0 = Q_e^1 \)

Theorem 1 can be expressed in \( K \)-parameters as follows.

**Theorem 1’** Let the notations \( |\psi\rangle \) and \( |\psi’\rangle \) stand for three-qubit pure states. We refer to the sets of the \( K \)-entanglement parameters of the state \( |\psi\rangle \) and the state \( |\psi’\rangle \) as \((K_{AB}, K_{AC}, K_{BC}, j_{ABC}, J_5, Q_e)\) and \((K_{AB}', K_{AC}', K_{BC}', j_{ABC}', J_5', Q_e')\), respectively. We assume the state \( |\psi’\rangle \) to be EP definite. We also assume that \( j_{ABC} \neq 0 \). Then, a necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of an A-DMT from the state \( |\psi\rangle \) to the EP-definite state \( |\psi’\rangle \) is that the following two conditions are satisfied:
Condition 1: There are real numbers $0 \leq \zeta_A \leq 1$ and $\zeta_{\text{lower}}^{(A)} \leq \zeta^{(A)} \leq 1$ which satisfy the following equation:

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
K'_{AB} \\
K'_{AC} \\
K'_{BC} \\
J^2_{ABC} \\
J_5
\end{pmatrix} = \zeta^{(A)}
\begin{pmatrix}
\zeta_A \\
\zeta_A \\
1 \\
\zeta_A \\
\zeta_A
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{pmatrix}
K_{AB} \\
K_{AC} \\
K_{BC} \\
J^2_{ABC} \\
J_5
\end{pmatrix}, \quad (6.87)
\]

where

\[
\zeta_{\text{lower}}^{(A)} = \frac{J^2_{BC}}{(K_{BC} - \zeta_A J^2_{ABC})}. \quad (6.88)
\]

If $\zeta_A = 1$ and $J_{BC} = 0$ hold, we define the lower bound $\zeta_{\text{lower}}^{(A)}$ to be unity.

Condition 2: We first define the $\zeta$-specifying parameter of $A$ $\tilde{\zeta}^{(A)}$ as follows:

\[
\tilde{\zeta}^{(A)} = \frac{J^2_{BC}(\Delta J + 4K_{ap}\sin^2\varphi_5)}{4K_{ap}J^2_{BC}\sin^2\varphi_5 + \Delta J(K_{BC} - \zeta_A J^2_{ABC})}, \quad (6.89)
\]

where if the state $|\psi\rangle$ is EP indefinite, then we define $J^2_{BC}\sin^2\varphi_5$ as zero. If the sub parameter of $A$ $\tilde{\zeta}^{(A)}$ is definite, in other words if the denominator of the $\zeta$-specifying parameter of $A$ $\tilde{\zeta}^{(A)}$ is not zero, the condition is $Q_e = Q'_e$ and $\zeta^{(A)} = \tilde{\zeta}^{(A)}$. If the $\zeta$-specifying parameter of $A$ $\tilde{\zeta}^{(A)}$ is indefinite, the condition is

\[
|Q'_e| - \text{sgn}[(1 - \zeta^{(A)})(\zeta^{(A)} - \zeta_{\text{lower}}^{(A)})], \quad (6.90)
\]

or in other words,

\[
Q'_e = 0 \quad \text{for} \quad \zeta^{(A)} = 1 \quad \text{or} \quad \zeta^{(A)} = \zeta_{\text{lower}}^{(A)}, \quad (6.91)
\]

\[
Q'_e \neq 0 \quad \text{otherwise}. \quad (6.92)
\]

Comment: Theorem’ 1 guarantees that we can specify an $A$-DMT by determining its parameters $\zeta^{(A)}$ and $\zeta_A$. Hereafter we refer to $\zeta_A$ and $\zeta^{(A)}$ as the main parameter of $A$ and sub parameter of $A$, respectively. Note that if $\tilde{\zeta}^{(A)}$ is definite, we only have to determine the main parameter of $A$ $\zeta_A$ in order to specify an $A$-DMT. This is the reason why $\zeta_A$ is referred to as “main.”

Proof: First, we show that Condition 1 of Theorem 1 is equivalent to Condition 1 of Theorem’ 1. Using $K_{BC} = J^2_{BC} + J^2_{ABC}$ and Condition 1 of Theorem 1, we have the following equations:

\[
\alpha_A^2 = \zeta^{(A)}\zeta_A, \quad (6.93)
\]

\[
K'_{BC} = \zeta^{(A)}K_{BC} = K_{BC} - (1 - \beta_A)(1 - \alpha_A^2)J^2_{ABC}. \quad (6.94)
\]

From these equations, we obtain the expression of the main parameter of $A$ $\zeta_A$ in terms of the transfer parameter $\alpha_A$ and the dissipation parameter $\beta_A$:

\[
\zeta_A = \frac{K_{BC}\alpha_A^2}{K_{BC} - (1 - \beta_A)(1 - \alpha_A^2)J^2_{ABC}}. \quad (6.95)
\]
Thus, if \( 0 \leq \alpha_A \leq 1 \) and \( 0 \leq \beta_A \leq 1 \) hold, then

\[
0 \leq \zeta_A = \frac{K_{BC} - (1 - \alpha_A^2)K_{BC}}{K_{BC} - (1 - \beta_A)(1 - \alpha_A^2)j_{ABC}^2} \leq 1, \tag{6.96}
\]

where \( \zeta_A = 0 \) when \( \alpha_A = 0 \), while \( \zeta_A = 1 \) when \( \alpha_A = 1 \). From (6.93) and (6.94), we also obtain the expression of sub parameter of \( \zeta^{(A)} \) in terms of the dissipation parameter \( \beta_A \) and the main parameter \( \zeta_A \):

\[
\zeta^{(A)}K_{BC} = K_{BC} - (1 - \beta_A)(1 - \zeta^{(A)}\zeta_A)j_{ABC}^2, \tag{6.97}
\]

\[
\zeta^{(A)} = \frac{K_{BC} - (1 - \beta_A)j_{ABC}^2}{K_{BC} - (1 - \beta_A)\zeta_Aj_{ABC}^2}. \tag{6.98}
\]

Thus, if \( 0 \leq \alpha_A \leq 1 \) and \( 0 \leq \beta_A \leq 1 \) hold, then

\[
\frac{j_{BC}^2}{K_{BC} - \zeta_Aj_{ABC}^2} = \zeta^{(A)} \leq \zeta^{(A)}_{\text{lower}} \leq 1 \tag{6.99}
\]

holds, where \( \zeta^{(A)} = \zeta^{(A)}_{\text{lower}} \) holds, while \( \beta_A = 0 \) and \( \zeta^{(A)} = 1 \) holds when \( \beta_A = 1 \). Hence, Condition 1 of Theorem 1 is equivalent to Condition 1 of Theorem’ 1.

Second, we show that Condition 2 of Theorem 1 is equivalent to Condition 2 of Theorem’ 1. We first treat the case where the \( \beta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\beta}_A \) is definite. We first prove that the \( \beta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\beta}_A \) is definite if and only if the \( \zeta \)-specifying parameter of \( \zeta^{(A)} \) is definite. In the present theorem and Theorem 1, we assume that \( j_{ABC} \) is not zero, and thus \( K_{AB}, K_{AC} \) and \( K_{BC} \) are not zero. Thus, the \( \beta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\beta}_A \) is indefinite if and only if \( \Delta_J \) and \( j_{BC}^2 \sin \varphi_5 \) are zero. For the same reason, the \( \zeta \)-specifying parameter of \( \zeta^{(A)} \) is indefinite if and only if \( \Delta_J \) and \( j_{BC}^2 \sin \varphi_5 \) are zero. Thus, the \( \beta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\beta}_A \) is definite if and only if the \( \zeta \)-specifying parameter of \( \zeta^{(A)} \) is definite. We second prove that if the \( \beta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\beta}_A \) is definite, \( \zeta^{(A)} = \zeta^{(A)}_{\text{lower}} \) holds. Because of (6.98) and because \( \beta_A = \tilde{\beta}_A \) as shown in Theorem 1,

\[
\zeta^{(A)} = \frac{\Delta_J}{\Delta_J + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}j_{BC}^2\sin^2 \varphi_5}j_{ABC}^2
\]

\[
= \frac{\Delta_J}{\Delta_J + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}j_{BC}^2\sin^2 \varphi_5 - \zeta_Aj_{ABC}^2}
\]

\[
= \frac{j_{BC}^2(\Delta_J + 4K_{AP}\sin^2 \varphi_5)}{4K_{AP}j_{BC}^2\sin^2 \varphi_5 + \Delta_J(K_{BC} - \zeta_Aj_{ABC}^2)} = \tilde{\zeta}. \tag{6.100}
\]

Thus, if the \( \beta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\beta}_A \) is definite, \( \zeta^{(A)} = \zeta^{(A)}_{\text{lower}} \) holds, and thus Condition 2 of Theorem 1 is equivalent to Condition 2 of Theorem’ 1. Next, we treat the case where the \( \beta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\beta}_A \) is indefinite. As we proved in the previous paragraph, the conditions \( \zeta^{(A)} = \zeta^{(A)}_{\text{lower}} \) and \( \zeta^{(A)} = 1 \) are equivalent to the conditions \( \beta_A = 0 \) and \( \beta_A = 1 \), respectively. Thus, \( |Q'_e| = \text{sgn}[(1 - \zeta^{(A)})(\zeta^{(A)} - \zeta^{(A)}_{\text{lower}})] \) is equivalent to \( |Q'_e| = \text{sgn}[\beta_A(1 - \beta_A)] \). Thus, Condition 2 of Theorem 1 is equivalent to Condition 2 of Theorem’ 1. □
6.1.2. Step 2 of Case A

In the present section 6.1.2, we obtain a necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of a C-LOCC transformation from $|\psi\rangle$ to $|\psi'\rangle$, where $|\psi\rangle$ and $|\psi'\rangle$ are EP definite. This corresponds to Step 2 of Case A.

**Lemma 6** Let the notations $|\psi\rangle$ and $|\psi'\rangle$ stand for three-qubit pure states. We refer to the sets of the entanglement parameters of the states $|\psi\rangle$ and $|\psi'\rangle$ as $(K_{AB}, K_{AC}, K_{BC}, J_{ABC}, J_{5}, Q_{e})$ and $(K'_{AB}, K'_{AC}, K'_{BC}, J'_{ABC}, J'_{5}, Q'_{e})$, respectively. We assume that both states $|\psi\rangle$ and $|\psi'\rangle$ are EP definite. We also assume that $j_{ABC} \neq 0$. Then, a necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of a C-LOCC transformation from the state $|\psi\rangle$ to the state $|\psi'\rangle$ is that the following two conditions are satisfied:

**Condition 1:** There are real numbers $0 \leq \zeta_{A} \leq 1$, $0 \leq \zeta_{B} \leq 1$, $0 \leq \zeta_{C} \leq 1$ and $\zeta_{\text{lower}} \leq \zeta \leq 1$ which satisfy the following equation:

$$
\left(\begin{array}{c}
K'_{AB} \\
K'_{AC} \\
K'_{BC} \\
J'_{5}
\end{array}\right) = \zeta
\left(\begin{array}{cccc}
\zeta_{A}\zeta_{B} & \zeta_{A}\zeta_{C} & \zeta_{B}\zeta_{C} & \zeta_{A}\zeta_{B}\zeta_{C} \\
\zeta_{A}\zeta_{C} & \zeta_{B}\zeta_{C} & \zeta_{A}\zeta_{B}\zeta_{C} & \zeta_{A}\zeta_{B}\zeta_{C} \\
\zeta_{B}\zeta_{C} & \zeta_{A}\zeta_{B}\zeta_{C} & \zeta_{A}\zeta_{B}\zeta_{C} & \zeta_{A}\zeta_{B}\zeta_{C} \\
\zeta_{A}\zeta_{B}\zeta_{C} & \zeta_{A}\zeta_{B}\zeta_{C} & \zeta_{A}\zeta_{B}\zeta_{C} & \zeta_{A}\zeta_{B}\zeta_{C}
\end{array}\right)
\left(\begin{array}{c}
K_{AB} \\
K_{AC} \\
K_{BC} \\
J_{5}
\end{array}\right),
$$

(6.101)

where

$$
\zeta_{\text{lower}} = \frac{j_{AB}^{2}j_{AC}^{2}j_{BC}^{2}}{(K_{AB} - \zeta_{C}j_{ABC}^{2})(K_{AC} - \zeta_{B}j_{ABC}^{2})(K_{BC} - \zeta_{A}j_{ABC}^{2})},
$$

(6.102)

and we refer to $\zeta$, $\zeta_{A}$, $\zeta_{B}$ and $\zeta_{C}$ as the sub parameter and the main parameters of A, B and C, respectively.

**Condition 2:** If the state $|\psi'\rangle$ is EP definite, let us check whether $|\psi\rangle$ is $\tilde{\zeta}$-definite or not. In other words, we check whether the denominator of the $\zeta$-specifying parameter

$$
\tilde{\zeta} = \frac{J_{ap}(\Delta_{J} + 4K_{ap}\sin^{2}\varphi_{5})}{4K_{ap}J_{ap}\sin^{2}\varphi_{5} + \Delta_{J}(K_{AB} - \zeta_{C}j_{ABC}^{2})(K_{AC} - \zeta_{B}j_{ABC}^{2})(K_{BC} - \zeta_{A}j_{ABC}^{2})},
$$

(6.103)

vanishes or not. When the $\zeta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\zeta}$ is definite, the condition is

$$
Q_{e} = Q'_{e} \text{ and } \zeta = \tilde{\zeta}.
$$

(6.104)

When the $\zeta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\zeta}$ is indefinite, the condition is

$$
|Q'_{e}| = \text{sgn}[(1 - \zeta)(\zeta - \zeta_{\text{lower}})];
$$

(6.105)

in other words,

$$
Q'_{e} \begin{cases} 
0 & (\zeta = 1 \text{ or } \zeta = \zeta_{\text{lower}}), \\
\neq 0 & (\text{otherwise}).
\end{cases}
$$

(6.106)

**Proof:** We first describe the structure of the proof. We divide the proof in two parts. In the first part, we consider the case where the $\zeta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\zeta}$ is definite. In the second part, we consider the case where the $\zeta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\zeta}$ is indefinite. In the first case, we prove the present Lemma in the following three steps:
1-1 We prove that if we can transform the state $|\psi\rangle$ into the state $|\psi'\rangle$ by performing an $A$-DMT and a $B$-DMT successively, we can also transform $|\psi\rangle$ into $|\psi''\rangle$ by performing another $B$-DMT and another $A$-DMT successively. This holds not only for an $A$-DMT and a $B$-DMT, but also a $B$-DMT and a $C$-DMT, or an $A$-DMT and a $C$-DMT. Thus, we can reproduce an arbitrary C-LOCC by performing the following: we perform first $A$-DMTs, second $B$-DMTs, and third $C$-DMTs.

1-2 We prove that if we can transform the state $|\psi\rangle$ into the state $|\psi'\rangle$ by performing two $A$-DMTs successively, we can also transform the state $|\psi\rangle$ into the state $|\psi''\rangle$ by performing an $A$-DMT. This statement means that we can reproduce an arbitrary C-LOCC by performing an $A$-DMT, a $B$-DMT and a $C$-DMT successively. Thus, a C-LOCC transformation from the state $|\psi\rangle$ to the state $|\psi'\rangle$ is executable if and only if we can transform the state $|\psi\rangle$ into the state $|\psi''\rangle$ by performing an $A$-DMT, a $B$-DMT and a $C$-DMT successively.

1-3 We prove that a necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of the transformation which is constituted by an $A$-DMT, a $B$-DMT and a $C$-DMT is Conditions 1 and 2 of the present Lemma.

In the second case where the $\zeta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\zeta}$ is indefinite, we prove the present Lemma in the following four steps:

2-1 We prove that if a DMT from an EP-definite state whose $\zeta$-specifying parameter is indefinite to another EP-definite state is executable, then the final state’s $\zeta$-specifying parameter is definite. Because of this statement, the state which is the final state of the first DMT of an arbitrary C-LOCC transformation between EP-definite states is $\tilde{\zeta}$-definite. Thus, an arbitrary C-LOCC transformation can be reproduced by performing four DMTs successively: the first DMT of the C-LOCC $T_1$, an $A$-DMT $T_A$, a $B$-DMT $T_B$ and a $C$-DMT $T_C$. The first DMT may be either an $A$, a $B$- or a $C$-DMT. We can assume that the first DMT $T_1$ is an $A$-DMT without losing generality.

2-2 We prove that a necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of the transformation which is constituted by the DMTs $T_1, T_A, T_B$ and $T_C$ is Conditions 1 and 2 of the present Lemma.

Now, let us perform the step 1-1. We perform this by showing a necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of performing an $A$-DMT and a $B$-DMT successively and that of the possibility of performing a $B$-DMT and an $A$-DMT successively are the same. Because of Theorem 1’, we can realize the transformation $|\psi\rangle \rightarrow |\psi''\rangle \rightarrow |\psi'\rangle$ by operating an $A$-DMT and a $B$-DMT successively if and only if $Q'_e = Q_e$ and there are $0 \leq \zeta_A \leq 1$ and $0 \leq \zeta_B \leq 1$ which satisfy the following equation:

$$
\begin{pmatrix}
K'_{AB} \\
K'_{AC} \\
K'_{BC} \\
J'_{ABC} \\
J'_{5}
\end{pmatrix}
= \zeta^{(A)} \zeta^{(B)} \begin{pmatrix}
\zeta_B & 1 & \zeta_A & 1 \\
1 & \zeta_B & \zeta_A & 1 \\
\zeta_B & \zeta_A & 1 & 1 \\
\zeta_B & \zeta_A & 1 & 1 \\
\zeta_B & \zeta_A & 1 & 1
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{pmatrix}
K_{AB} \\
K_{AC} \\
K_{BC} \\
J_{ABC} \\
J_{5}
\end{pmatrix}, (6.107)
$$
where the sub parameter of $A$ $ζ^{(A)}$ and the sub parameter of $B$ are given by

$$ζ^{(A)} = \frac{j_{BC}^2(\Delta_j + 4K_{ap}\sin^2\varphi_5)}{4j_{BC}^2K_{ap}\sin^2\varphi_5 + \Delta_j(K_{BC} - ζ_{AB}^2)}, \quad (6.108)$$

$$ζ^{(B)} = \frac{(j_{AC}''')^2(\Delta_j'' + 4K_{AB}''K_{AC}''K_{BC}''\sin^2\varphi''_5)}{4(j_{AC}''')^2K_{AB}''K_{AC}''K_{BC}''\sin^2\varphi''_5 + \Delta_j''(K_{AC}'' - ζ_{B}j_{ABC}'')^2)}, \quad (6.109)$$

and where $j_{AC}''$, $K_{AB}''$, etc. are the entanglement parameters of the state $|ψ''\rangle$. On the other hand, we can realize the transformation the $|ψ\rangle \rightarrow |ψ'''\rangle \rightarrow |ψ'\rangle$ by operating a $B$-DMT and an $A$-DMT successively if and only if $Q_e^B = Q_e^A$ and there are $0 ≤ ζ_A ≤ 1$ and $0 ≤ ζ_B ≤ 1$ which satisfy the following equations:

$$\begin{pmatrix}
K_{AB}'
K_{AC}'
K_{BC}'
j_{ABC}'
\end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix}
ζ_A
ζ_A
1
ζ_A
\end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix}
ζ_B
ζ_B
1
ζ_B
\end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix}
K_{AB}
K_{AC}
K_{BC}
j_{ABC}
\end{pmatrix}, \quad (6.110)$$

where

$$ζ^{(B)} = \frac{j_{AC}^2(\Delta_j + 4K_{ap}\sin^2\varphi_5)}{4j_{AC}^2K_{ap}\sin^2\varphi_5 + \Delta_j(K_{AC} - ζ_{J_{ABC}}^2)}, \quad (6.111)$$

$$ζ^{(A)} = \frac{(j_{AC}''')^2(\Delta_j'' + 4K_{AB}''K_{AC}''K_{BC}''\sin^2\varphi''_5)}{4(j_{AC}''')^2K_{AB}''K_{AC}''K_{BC}''\sin^2\varphi''_5 + \Delta_j''(K_{BC}'' - ζ_{A}j_{ABC}'')^2)}}, \quad (6.112)$$

and where $j_{AC}'''$, $K_{AB}'''$, etc. are the entanglement parameters of $|ψ'''\rangle$.

Note that (6.110)-(6.112) are equivalent to (6.107)-(6.109) with the labels $A$ and $B$ are exchanged. Hence, in order to perform the step 1-1, we only have to show that $ζ^{(A)}ζ^{(B)}$ is symmetric with respect to the labels $A$ and $B$. Because of (A.40)-(A.42) and (A.43), the equation (6.109) can be transformed as follows:

$$ζ^{(B)} = \frac{j_{AC}^2(\Delta_j'' + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}',K_{BC}'\sin^2\varphi''_5)}{4j_{AC}^2K_{AB}K_{AC}K_{BC}'\sin^2\varphi''_5 + \Delta_j''(K_{AC} - ζ_{J_{ABC}}^2)}$$

$$= \frac{j_{AC}^2(\Delta_j'' + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}K_{BC}'\sin^2\varphi''_5)}{4j_{AC}^2K_{AB}K_{AC}K_{BC}'\sin^2\varphi''_5 + \Delta_j''(1 - ζ_B)j_{ABC}'^2}$$

$$= \frac{j_{AC}^2}{j_{AC}^2 + \Delta_j''/(1 - ζ_B)j_{ABC}'^2}/(\Delta_j''(1 - ζ_B)j_{ABC}'^2), \quad (6.113)$$

where $\Delta_j'' = \Delta_j''(\zeta_{AC}'^{(A)})^2$. Let us express $\Delta_j''$ in terms of $K_{AB}^2, K_{AC}^2, K_{BC}, j_{ABC}$ and $J_5$. From $\Delta_j'' = K_5^2 - 4K_{AB}K_{AC}K_{BC}'$ and (6.108), we obtain

$$\Delta_j'' = \Delta_j + 4K_{ap}(1 - ζ^{(A)})$$

$$= \Delta_j + 4K_{ap}\frac{\Delta_j(1 - ζ^2)j_{ABC}^2}{4j_{BC}^2K_{ap}\sin^2\varphi_5 + \Delta_j(K_{BC} - ζ_{J_{ABC}}^2)}$$

$$= \Delta_j\frac{4j_{BC}^2K_{ap}\sin^2\varphi_5 + \Delta_j(K_{BC} - ζ_{J_{ABC}}^2) + 4K_{ap}(1 - ζ^2)J_{ABC}^2}{4j_{BC}^2K_{ap}\sin^2\varphi_5 + \Delta_j(K_{BC} - ζ_{J_{ABC}}^2)}.$$

(6.114)
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

On the other hand, from \( \sin^2 \varphi_5 = 1 - J_5^2/4J_{AB}^2J_{AC}^2J_{BC}^2 \), we obtain
\[
\Delta_{\text{norm}}'' + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}K_{BC}'' \sin^2 \varphi_5''
\]
\[
= \Delta_J + 4K_{AP}(1 - \zeta(A)) + 4K_{AP}\zeta(A) \left( 1 - \frac{J_5'}{4J_{AP}} \right)
\]
\[
= \Delta_J + 4K_{AP} \left( 1 - \zeta(A)J_{AB}^2J_{AC}^2J_{BC}^2 \cos^2 \varphi_5'' \right) = \Delta_J + 4K_{AP} \left( 1 - \frac{J_{BC}^2 \cos^2 \varphi_5}{K_{BC} - \zeta_{AJ_{ABC}}^3} \right)
\]
\[
= \frac{4J_{BC}^2 K_{AP} \sin^2 \varphi_5 + \Delta_J (K_{BC} - \zeta_{AJ_{ABC}}^3) + 4K_{AP}(1 - \zeta(A)J_{AP}^2)}{K_{BC} - \zeta_{AJ_{ABC}}^3}.
\]

(6.115)

Substituting (6.114) and (6.115) into (6.113) and using (6.108) with it, we obtain
\[
\zeta(A)\zeta(B)' = \frac{J_{AC}^2 J_{BC}^2 (\Delta_J + 4K_{AP} \sin^2 \varphi_5)}{J_{AC}^2 J_{BC}^2 4K_{AP} \sin^2 \varphi_5 + \Delta_J (K_{BC} - \zeta_{AJ_{ABC}}^3)(K_{AC} - \zeta_{BJ_{ABC}}^3)}.
\]

(6.116)

Thus, \( \zeta(A)\zeta(B)' \) is symmetric with respect to the exchange of the labels \( A \) and \( B \). Hence, if we can transform the state \( |\psi\rangle \) into the state \( |\psi'\rangle \) by performing an \( A \)-DMT and a \( B \)-DMT successively, we can also transform the state \( |\psi'\rangle \) into the state \( |\psi\rangle \) by performing another \( B \)-DMT and another \( A \)-DMT successively. This holds not only for an \( A \)-DMT and a \( B \)-DMT, but also a \( B \)-DMT and a \( C \)-DMT, or an \( A \)-DMT and a \( C \)-DMT. Thus, we can reproduce an arbitrary C-LOCC by performing as follows: we perform first \( A \)-DMTs, second \( B \)-DMTs and third \( C \)-DMTs.

Next, we perform the step 1-2. We perform this by obtaining specifically the \( A \)-DMT which can be substituted for two \( A \)-DMTs. When we operate the transformation \( |\psi\rangle \rightarrow |\psi''\rangle \rightarrow |\psi'\rangle \) by operating two \( A \)-DMTs \( T_A \) and \( T_{A}' \) whose main parameters are \( \zeta_A \) and \( \zeta_A' \), respectively, the entanglement parameters change as follows:
\[
\left( \begin{array}{c} K_{AB}' \\ K_{AC}' \\ K_{BC}' \\ J_{ABC}' \\ J_{5}' \\
\end{array} \right) = \zeta(A)\zeta(A)' \left( \begin{array}{cc} \zeta_A & \zeta_A' \\ 1 & 1 \\ \zeta_A' & \zeta_A \\
\end{array} \right) \left( \begin{array}{c} K_{AB} \\ K_{AC} \\ K_{BC} \\ J_{ABC} \\ J_{5} \\
\end{array} \right),
\]

(6.117)

where \( \zeta(A) \) and \( \zeta(A)' \), which are the sub parameters of \( A \) of DMTs \( T_A \) and \( T_{A}' \), are given
\[
\zeta(A) = \frac{J_{BC}^2 (\Delta_J + 4K_{AP} \sin^2 \varphi_5)}{4J_{BC}^2 K_{AP} \sin^2 \varphi_5 + \Delta_J (K_{BC} - \zeta_{AJ_{ABC}}^3)},
\]

(6.118)

\[
\zeta(A)' = \frac{J_{BC}^2 (\Delta'' + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}K_{BC}'' \sin^2 \varphi_5'')}{4J_{BC}^2 K_{AB}K_{AC}K_{BC}'' \sin^2 \varphi_5' + \Delta'' (K_{BC} - \zeta_{AJ_{ABC}}^3)}.
\]

(6.119)

In the same manner as in deriving (6.113), we obtain
\[
\zeta(A)'' = \frac{J_{BC}^2 (\Delta''_{\text{norm}} + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}K_{BC}'' \sin^2 \varphi_5'')}{4J_{BC}^2 K_{AB}K_{AC}K_{BC}'' \sin^2 \varphi_5' + \Delta''_{\text{norm}} (K_{BC} - \zeta_{AJ_{ABC}}^3)}.
\]

(6.120)
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

Substituting (6.114) and (6.115) into (6.120) and using (6.118) with it, we obtain

\[
\zeta^{(A)} \zeta^{(B)} = \frac{j_{BC}^2(\Delta_J + 4K.jp \sin^2 \varphi_5)}{4j_{BC}^2 K.ap \sin^2 \varphi_5 + \Delta_J(K_{BC} - \zeta_A J_{ABC})}, \tag{6.121}
\]

Thus, the successive operation of the DMTs \( T_A \) and \( T'_A \) can be reproduced by an \( A \)-DMT whose transfer parameter is \( \zeta_A \). Hence, an arbitrary C-LOCC transformation from a state whose \( \zeta \)-specifying parameter is \( \tilde{\zeta} \) is definite can be reproduced by performing an \( A \)-DMT, a \( B \)-DMT and a \( C \)-DMT successively. The converse also holds, because successive operation of an \( A \)-DMT, a \( B \)-DMT and a \( C \)-DMTs is a C-LOCC transformation.

Next, we perform the step 1-3. We can realize the transformation \( |\psi\rangle \rightarrow |\psi''\rangle \rightarrow |\psi'''\rangle \rightarrow |\psi^m\rangle \rightarrow |\psi^r\rangle \) by operating an \( A \)-DMT, a \( B \)-DMT and a \( C \)-DMT successively if and only if \( Q'_e = Q_e \) and there are \( 0 \leq \zeta_A \leq 1, 0 \leq \zeta_B \leq 1 \) and \( 0 \leq \zeta_C \leq 1 \) which satisfy the following equation:

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
K'_A \\
K'_A C \\
K'_B C \\
J_{ABC}' \\
J_5'
\end{pmatrix}
= \begin{pmatrix}
\zeta_A \zeta_B \\
\zeta_A \zeta_C \\
\zeta_B \zeta_C \\
\zeta_A \zeta_B \zeta_C \\
\zeta_A \zeta_B \zeta_C
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{pmatrix}
K_A \\
K_B C \\
J_{ABC}' \\
J_5'
\end{pmatrix}, \tag{6.122}
\]

where

\[
\zeta^{(A)} = \frac{j_{BC}^2(\Delta_J + 4K.jp \sin^2 \varphi_5)}{4j_{BC}^2 K.ap \sin^2 \varphi_5 + \Delta_J(K_{BC} - \zeta_A J_{ABC})}, \tag{6.123}
\]

\[
\zeta^{(B)} = \frac{(j_{AC}')^2(\Delta_J + 4K_{AB}'K_{AC}'K_{BC}' \sin^2 \varphi_5)}{4(j_{AC}')^2 K_{AB}'K_{AC}'K_{BC}' \sin^2 \varphi_5 + \Delta_J(K_{AC}' - \zeta_B (j_{ABC}')^2)}, \tag{6.124}
\]

\[
\zeta^{(C)} = \frac{j_{ABC}'^2(\Delta_J + 4K_{AB}'K_{AC}'K_{BC}' \sin^2 \varphi_5)}{4j_{ABC}'^2 K_{AB}'K_{AC}'K_{BC}' \sin^2 \varphi_5 + \Delta_J(K_{AB}' - \zeta_B (j_{ABC}')^2)}. \tag{6.125}
\]

Thus, in order to perform the step 1-3, we prove that \( \zeta^{(A)} \zeta^{(B)} \zeta^{(C)} \) is equal to the \( \zeta \)-specifying parameter \( \zeta \) of Condition 2 of the present Lemma. We have already shown that \( \zeta^{(A)} \zeta^{(B)} \) follows (6.116). In the same manner as in deriving (6.113), we obtain

\[
\zeta^{(C)} = \frac{j_{AB}^2}{\Delta_{\text{norm}}''(1 - \zeta_C) J_{ABC}' / (\Delta_{\text{norm}}'' + 4K.ap \zeta^{(A)} \zeta^{(B)} \sin^2 \varphi_5)}, \tag{6.126}
\]

where

\[
\Delta_{\text{norm}}'' \equiv K_5^2 - 4K.ap \zeta^{(A)} \zeta^{(B)}. \tag{6.127}
\]

In the same manner as in deriving (6.114) and (6.115), we obtain

\[
\Delta_{\text{norm}}'' = \Delta_J + 4K.ap(1 - \zeta^{(A)} \zeta^{(B)}),
\]

\[
= \Delta_J + 4K.ap \frac{\Delta_J \{ (K_{AC}' - \zeta_A J_{ABC}'')(K_{BC}' - \zeta_B J_{ABC}') - J_{AB} J_{AC}' \}}{J_{ABC}' J_{BC}' K_{AC}' \sin^2 \varphi_5 + \Delta_J(K_{BC}' - \zeta_A J_{ABC}') (K_{AC}' - \zeta_B J_{ABC}') - 4K.ap J_{AB} J_{AC}'}, \tag{6.128}
\]

\[
= \Delta_J \frac{j_{ABC}'^2 K_{AC}' \sin^2 \varphi_5 + K_{BC}'(K_{BC}' - \zeta_B J_{ABC}') (K_{AC}' - \zeta_B J_{ABC}') - 4K.ap J_{AB} J_{AC}'}{J_{ABC}' J_{BC}' K_{AC}' \sin^2 \varphi_5 + \Delta_J(K_{BC}' - \zeta_A J_{ABC}') (K_{AC}' - \zeta_B J_{ABC}')}.
\]
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

and

\[ \Delta''_{\text{norm}} + 4K_{\text{ap}} \sin^2 \varphi_5^\prime \zeta^{(A)} \zeta^{(B)} = \Delta_J + 4K_{\text{ap}} \left( 1 + \frac{j_{AB}^2 j_{BC}^2 \cos^2 \varphi_5}{(K_{AC} - \zeta_{ij\text{ABC}})(K_{BC} - \zeta_{ij\text{ABC}})} \right) \]

\[ = \frac{j_{AC}^2 j_{BC}^2 4K_{\text{ap}} \sin^2 \varphi_5 + K_{ij\text{ABC}}^2(K_{BC} - \zeta_{ij\text{ABC}})(K_{AC} - \zeta_{ij\text{ABC}}) - 4K_{\text{ap}} j_{ABC}^2 j_{AB}^2}{(K_{AC} - \zeta_{ij\text{ABC}})(K_{BC} - \zeta_{ij\text{ABC}})}. \]  

(6.129)

From (6.126), (6.128), (6.129) and (6.116), we obtain

\[ \zeta^{(A)} \zeta^{(B)} \zeta''^{(C)} = \frac{J_{\text{ap}}(\Delta_J + 4K_{\text{ap}} \sin^2 \varphi_5)}{4K_{\text{ap}} j_{\text{ap}} \sin^2 \varphi_5 + \Delta_J (K_{AB} - \zeta_{ij\text{ABC}})(K_{AC} - \zeta_{ij\text{ABC}})(K_{BC} - \zeta_{ij\text{ABC}})} \]

\[ = \tilde{\zeta}. \]  

(6.130)

Hence, we have performed the step 1-3, and thus have shown the present Lemma in the case where the \( \zeta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\zeta} \) is definite.

Next, we perform the step 2-1, where \( \tilde{\zeta} \) is indefinite. Because of Theorem 1, the following relation among the entanglement parameters of the initial state \( |\psi\rangle \) and the final state \( |\psi'\rangle \) of an \( A \)-DMT holds:

\[ j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5' = j_{BC}^2 - j_{BC}^2 \cos^2 \varphi_5 = j_{BC}^2 + \beta_A(1 - \alpha_A^2)j_{ABC}^2 - j_{BC}^2 \cos^2 \varphi_5 \]

\[ = j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5 + \beta_A(1 - \alpha_A^2)j_{ABC}^2, \]  

(6.131)

\[ \Delta_J = \alpha_A^4(K_{ij\text{ABC}}^2 - 4K_{AB}K_{AC}K_{ij\text{ABC}}') = \alpha_A^4(K_{ij\text{ABC}}^2 - 4K_{AB}K_{AC}(j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2)) \]

\[ = \alpha_A^4(K_{ij\text{ABC}}^2 - 4K_{AB}K_{AC}(j_{BC}^2 + \beta_A(1 - \alpha_A^2)j_{ABC}^2 + \alpha_A^2 j_{ABC}^2)) \]

\[ = \alpha_A^4(\Delta_J + (1 - \beta_A)(1 - \alpha_A^2)j_{ABC}^2 K_{AB}K_{AC}). \]  

(6.132)

where \( j_{BC} \) and \( K_{BC} \) etc. and \( j_{BC}' \) and \( K_{BC}' \) etc. are the entanglement parameters of the EP-definite states \( |\psi\rangle \) and \( |\psi''\rangle \) respectively. Because the EP-definite state \( |\psi\rangle \) is \( \tilde{\zeta} \)-indefinite, both of \( \Delta_J \) and \( j_{BC} \sin \varphi_5 \) are zero. Substituting \( \Delta_J = 0 \) and \( j_{BC} \sin \varphi_5 = 0 \) into (6.131) and (6.132), we can see that both of \( \Delta_J' \) and \( j_{BC}' \sin \varphi_5' \) are zero only if the transfer parameter \( \alpha_A \) is one. The equation \( \alpha_A = 1 \) means that the \( A \)-DMT is the identity transformation. Thus, we have completed the step 2-1. Thus, an arbitrary C-LOCC transformation can be reproduced by performing four DMTs successively: the first DMT of the C-LOCC \( T_f \), an \( A \)-DMT \( T_A \), a \( B \)-DMT \( T_B \) and a \( C \)-DMT \( T_C \). The first DMT can be either an \( A \)-, \( B \)- or a \( C \)-DMT. We can assume that the first DMT \( T_f \) is an \( A \)-DMT without losing generality.

Next, we perform the step 2-2. We refer to the final state after the first DMT \( T_f \) as \( |\psi''\rangle \) and refer to the entanglement \( K \)-parameters of the state \( |\psi''\rangle \) as \( (K_{ij\text{ABC}}''', K_{AB}''', K_{BC}'''', j_{ABC}'''', j_{BC}'''', Q_{\text{e}}''') \). A necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of the C-LOCC transformation is the existence of the parameters \( 0 \leq \zeta_{AB} \leq 1, 0 \leq \zeta_A \leq 1, 0 \leq \zeta_B \leq 1, 0 \leq \zeta_C \leq 1 \) and \( j_{BC}'/(K_{BC} - \zeta_A j_{AB}^2) \leq \zeta_0 \leq 1 \) which satisfy the following
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

equation:
\[
\begin{pmatrix}
K'_{AB} \\
K'_{AC} \\
K'_{BC} \\
j'_{AB}^2 \\
j'_5
\end{pmatrix}
= \tilde{\zeta} \zeta_0
\begin{pmatrix}
\zeta_{A0} \zeta_{B0} \\
\zeta_{A0} \zeta_{C0} \\
\zeta_{B0} \zeta_{C0} \\
\zeta_{A0} \zeta_{B0} \zeta_{C0} \\
\zeta_{A0} \zeta_{B0} \zeta_{C0}
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{pmatrix}
K_{AB} \\
K_{AC} \\
K_{BC} \\
j'_{AB}^2 \\
j'_5
\end{pmatrix}
\]

where
\[
\tilde{\zeta}' = \frac{j''_{AB} j''_{AC} j''_{BC} (\Delta'' + 4K'' \sin^2 \varphi'' )}{4K''_{ABC} j''_{ABC} \sin^2 \varphi'' + \Delta'' (K''_{AB} - \zeta_{C0} j''_{ABC} ) (K''_{AC} - \zeta_{B0} j''_{ABC} ) (K''_{BC} - \zeta_{A0} j''_{ABC} )}
\]

Let us prove that these conditions are equivalent to Conditions 1 and 2 of the present Lemma. In other words, we prove the following statements:

**Statement 1**
The following inequality holds:
\[
\frac{j''_{ABC} j''_{ABC} j''_{ABC} (\Delta'' + 4K'' \sin^2 \varphi'' )}{(K_{AB} - \zeta_{C0} j''_{ABC} ) (K_{AC} - \zeta_{B0} j''_{ABC} ) (K_{BC} - \zeta_{A0} j''_{ABC} )} \leq \zeta_0 \tilde{\zeta}' \leq 1,
\]

where the left equality of (6.136) holds if and only if \( \zeta_0 \) is equal to \( j''_{BC} / (K_{BC} - \zeta_{A0} j''_{ABC} ) \), while the right equality of (6.136) holds if and only if \( \zeta_0 \) is equal to 1.

**Statement 2**
The equation (6.134) is equivalent to
\[
|Q_e'| = \text{sgn} [(1 - \zeta_0 (\zeta_0 - \frac{j''_{BC}}{K_{BC} - \zeta_{A0} j''_{ABC} })]
\]

First, we prove Statement 1. In order to perform the proof, we use the following equations which hold because the \( \zeta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\zeta} \) is indefinite if and only if
\[
\Delta_J = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \sin \varphi_5 = 0:
\]
\[
\begin{align*}
K^2 &= \Delta_J + 4K_{ap} = 4K_{ap}, \\
\Delta_J + 4K_{ap} (1 - \zeta_0) &= 4K_{ap} (1 - \zeta_0), \\
\sin^2 \varphi'' &= 1 - \frac{j''_{AB} j''_{AC} j''_{BC}}{4j''_{AB} j''_{AC} j''_{BC}} = 1 - \frac{j''_{BC} \cos^2 \varphi_5}{\zeta_0 (K_{BC} - \zeta_{A0} j''_{ABC} )} = 1 - \frac{j''_{BC}}{\zeta_0 (K_{BC} - \zeta_{A0} j''_{ABC} )}, \\
\Delta''_{\text{norm}} &= \frac{\Delta''}{\zeta_{A0} \zeta_{B0} \zeta_{C0}} = K^2 - 4K_{ap} \zeta_0 = 4K_{ap} - 4K_{ap} \zeta_0,
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\Delta''_{\text{norm}} + 4K_{ap} \zeta_0 \sin^2 \varphi'' &= \frac{\Delta''}{\zeta_{A0} \zeta_{B0} \zeta_{C0}} + 4K_{ap} \zeta_0 \left( 1 - \frac{j''_{BC}}{\zeta_0 (K_{BC} - \zeta_{A0} j''_{ABC} )} \right) \\
&= K^2 - 4K_{ap} \zeta_0 + 4K_{ap} \zeta_0 \left( 1 - \frac{j''_{BC}}{\zeta_0 (K_{BC} - \zeta_{A0} j''_{ABC} )} \right) \\
&= 4K_{ap} - 4K_{ap} \zeta_0 + 4K_{ap} \zeta_0 \left( 1 - \frac{j''_{BC}}{\zeta_0 (K_{BC} - \zeta_{A0} j''_{ABC} )} \right) \\
&= 4K_{ap} \frac{(1 - \zeta_{A0}) j''_{ABC}}{K_{BC} - \zeta_{A0} j''_{ABC}}.
\end{align*}
\]
Because of these equations, \((A.40) - (A.43)\) and \(j''_{BC} = \zeta_0(K_{BC} - \zeta_0j_{ABC}^2)\), \((6.135)\) can be transformed as follows: Substituting \((A.40) - (A.43)\) and \(K''_{BC} = \zeta_0K_{BC}\) into \((6.135)\), we obtain

\[
\tilde{\zeta}' = \frac{\tilde{J}_{ABC}^2(\Delta_{\text{norm}}^n + 4K_\text{ap} \sin^2 \phi_0^0)}{4\zeta_0 K_\text{ap} \tilde{J}_{ABC}^2 \sin^2 \phi_0^0 + \Delta_{\text{norm}}^n (K_{AB} - \zeta_0j_{ABC}^2)(K_{AC} - \zeta_0j_{ABC}^2)(K_{BC} - \zeta_0j_{ABC}^2)}
\]

Substituting \((6.140) - (6.142)\) into \((6.143)\), we obtain

\[
\tilde{\zeta}' = \frac{j_{ABC}^2(1 - \zeta_0)j_{ABC}^2}{j_{ABC}^2(K_{BC} - \zeta_0j_{ABC}^2) - (1 - \zeta_0)(K_{AB} - \zeta_0j_{ABC}^2)(K_{AC} - \zeta_0j_{ABC}^2)(K_{BC} - \zeta_0j_{ABC}^2)}
\]

Note that we can express the denominator of \((6.144)\) as

\[
\zeta_0(j_{ABC}^2(K_{BC} - \zeta_0j_{ABC}^2) - (K_{AB} - \zeta_0j_{ABC}^2)(K_{AC} - \zeta_0j_{ABC}^2)(K_{BC} - \zeta_0j_{ABC}^2))
\]

+ (the part irrelevant to \(\zeta_0\)).

Because of \((6.144)\) and \((6.145)\), the denominator of \(\tilde{\zeta}'\) is a monotonically decreasing function of \(\zeta_0\). Thus, the quantity \(\tilde{\zeta}'\) is a monotonically increasing function of \(\zeta_0\). Additionally, from \((6.144)\), we obtain

\[
\zeta_0\tilde{\zeta}'|_{\zeta_0=1} = 1
\]

\[
\zeta_0\tilde{\zeta}'|_{\zeta_0=j_{BC}^2/(K_{BC} - \zeta_0j_{ABC}^2)} = \frac{j_{ABC}^2j_{ABC}^2}{(K_{AB} - \zeta_0j_{ABC}^2)(K_{AC} - \zeta_0j_{ABC}^2)(K_{BC} - \zeta_0j_{ABC}^2)}
\]

Thus,

\[
\frac{J_{\text{ap}}}{(K_{AB} - \zeta_0j_{ABC}^2)(K_{AC} - \zeta_0j_{ABC}^2)(K_{BC} - \zeta_0j_{ABC}^2)} \leq \zeta_0\tilde{\zeta}' \leq 1
\]

holds, where the left equality of \((6.149)\) holds if and only if \(\zeta_0\) is equal to \(j_{BC}^2/(K_{BC} - \zeta_0j_{ABC}^2)\), while the right equality of \((6.149)\) holds if and only if \(\zeta_0\) is equal to one. Now we have completed the proof of Statement 1.

Next, we prove Statement 2. Note that the left equality of \((6.149)\) holds if and only if \(\zeta_0\) is equal to \(j_{BC}^2/(K_{BC} - \zeta_0j_{ABC}^2)\), and that the right equality of \((6.149)\) holds if and only if \(\zeta_0\) is equal to one. Thus, \((6.134)\) is equivalent to \((6.137)\).

Hence, Conditions 1 and 2 of the present Lemma is a necessary and sufficient condition even if \(\tilde{\zeta}\) is indefinite. Because of \((6.140), (6.147), (6.148)\) and \((6.137)\), we can reproduce the sequence of operations \(T^f \rightarrow T_A \rightarrow T_B \rightarrow T_C\) by the following three DMTs: an A-DMT whose main and sub parameters are \(\zeta_A, \zeta_0\) and \(\zeta_0\), respectively, a B-DMT whose main parameter is \(\zeta_B\), and a C-DMT whose main parameter is \(\zeta_C\). □

Note that the proof of Lemma 6 guarantees that an arbitrary C-LOCC can be reproduced by performing an A-DMT, a B-DMT and a C-DMT.
6.1.3. Step 3 of Case A  Conditions 1 and 2 of Lemma 6 is necessary and sufficient not only for a C-LOCC transformation between EP-definite states but also for a deterministic LOCC transformation between EP-definite states. We show this statement in the following theorem. This corresponds to Step 3 of Case A.

**Theorem 2** Let the notations \(|\psi\rangle\) and \(|\psi'\rangle\) stand for three-qubit pure states. We refer to the sets of the entanglement \(K\)-parameters of the states \(|\psi\rangle\) and \(|\psi'\rangle\) as \((K_{AB}, K_{AC}, K_{BC}, j_{ABC}, J_5, Q_e)\) and \((K'_{AB}, K'_{AC}, K'_{BC}, j'_{ABC}, J'_5, Q'_e)\), respectively. We assume both \(|\psi\rangle\) and \(|\psi'\rangle\) to be EP-definite. We also assume that \(j_{ABC} \neq 0\).

Then, a necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of a deterministic LOCC transformation from the state \(|\psi\rangle\) to the state \(|\psi'\rangle\) is that the following two conditions are satisfied:

**Condition 1:** There are real numbers \(0 \leq \zeta_A \leq 1, 0 \leq \zeta_B \leq 1, 0 \leq \zeta_C \leq 1\) and \(\zeta_{\text{lower}} \leq \zeta \leq 1\) which satisfy the following equation:

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
K'_{AB} \\
K'_{AC} \\
K'_{BC} \\
j'_{ABC} \\
J'_5
\end{pmatrix}
= \zeta
\begin{pmatrix}
\zeta_A \zeta_B \\
\zeta_A \zeta_C \\
\zeta_B \zeta_C \\
\zeta_A \zeta_B \zeta_C \\
\zeta_A \zeta_B \zeta_C
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{pmatrix}
K_{AB} \\
K_{AC} \\
K_{BC} \\
j_{ABC} \\
J_5
\end{pmatrix},
\]  

(6.150)

where

\[
\zeta_{\text{lower}} = \frac{J_{ap}}{(K_{AB} - \zeta C j_{ABC}^2)(K_{AC} - \zeta J_{ABC}^2)(K_{BC} - \zeta A j_{ABC}^2)},
\]  

(6.151)

and we refer to \(\zeta, \zeta_A, \zeta_B\) and \(\zeta_C\) as the sub parameter and the main parameters of \(A, B\) and \(C\), respectively.

**Condition 2:**

Let us check whether the EP-definite state \(|\psi\rangle\) is \(\tilde{\zeta}\)-definite or not; in other words, we check whether the denominator of the \(\zeta\)-specifying parameter

\[
\tilde{\zeta} = \frac{J_{ap}(\Delta_J + 4K_{ap} \sin^2 \varphi_5)}{4K_{ap} J_{ap} \sin^2 \varphi_5 + \Delta_J (K_{AB} - \zeta C j_{ABC}^2)(K_{AC} - \zeta B j_{ABC}^2)(K_{BC} - \zeta A j_{ABC}^2)}
\]  

(6.152)

vanishes or not. When the \(\zeta\)-specifying parameter \(\tilde{\zeta}\) is definite, the condition is

\[
Q_e = Q'_e \quad \text{and} \quad \zeta = \tilde{\zeta}.
\]  

(6.153)

When the \(\zeta\)-specifying parameter \(\tilde{\zeta}\) is indefinite, the condition is

\[
|Q'_e| = \text{sgn}[(1 - \zeta)(\zeta - \zeta_{\text{lower}})].
\]  

(6.154)

in other words,

\[
Q'_e \begin{cases} 
= 0 & (\zeta = 1 \quad \text{or} \quad \zeta = \zeta_{\text{lower}}), \\
\neq 0 & \text{(otherwise)}.
\end{cases}
\]  

(6.155)

**Proof:** To prove the present Theorem, it suffices to prove the following statement \(S\): “An arbitrary deterministic LOCC transformation can be reproduced by a C-LOCC transformation.” Once we prove this statement, we can use Lemma 6 in the section 6.1.2...
to prove Theorem 2. We prove the statement $S$ by mathematical induction with respect to $N$, which is the number of times measurement are performed in the deterministic LOCC transformation.

First, we define how to count the number of times of the measurement. Let the notation $\mathcal{T}$ stands for an arbitrary LOCC transformation. We fix the order of measurements in the LOCC transformation $\mathcal{T}$ cyclically: If the first measurement of the LOCC transformation $\mathcal{T}$ is performed on the qubit $A$, the second one is on the qubit $B$, the third one is on the qubit $C$, the fourth one returns to the qubit $A$, and so on. If the first measurement is performed on the qubit $B$, the second one is on the qubit $C$, and so on. We can attain such a fixed order by inserting the identity transformation as a measurement. The LOCC transformation $\mathcal{T}$ may have branches and the numbers of times the measurements are performed may be different in different branches. We refer to the largest of the numbers as the number $N$. We can make the number of each branch equal to $N$ by inserting the identity transformations. An example is given in Figure 10. We use this counting procedure in the proofs of other theorems, too.

Next, let us prove Theorem 2 by mathematical induction with respect to the number $N$. An arbitrary deterministic LOCC transformation with $N = 1$ is also a C-LOCC transformation. Thus the statement $S$ clearly holds for $N = 1$. We prove the statement $S$ for $N = k + 1$, assuming that the statement $S$ is proved whenever $1 \leq N \leq k$. 

Figure 10. The method of counting the number $N$. In this figure, $M_1$, $M_2$ and $M_3$ denote measurements and $I$ denotes the identity transformation. The number $N$ is 3 in this example.
We can assume that the first measurement of the deterministic LOCC transformation is reproduced by a C-LOCC transformation. We refer to the transformation from the state $|\psi^{(i)}\rangle$ to state $|\psi'\rangle$ as $T_{(i)}$.

![Diagram](image)

**Figure 11.** The deterministic transformation from the state $|\psi^{(i)}\rangle$ to the state $|\psi'\rangle$ is reproduced by a C-LOCC transformation. We refer to the transformation from the state $|\psi^{(i)}\rangle$ to state $|\psi'\rangle$ as $T_{(i)}$.

Let the notation $T$ stand for a deterministic LOCC transformation with $N = k + 1$. We can assume that the first measurement of the deterministic LOCC transformation $T$ is performed on the qubit $A$ without loss of generality, because the state $|\psi\rangle$ is an arbitrary EP-definite state. We define states $\{|\psi^{(i)}\rangle\}$ as results of the first measurement $\{M^{(i)}|i = 0, 1\}$ (Figure 11). For $M^{(i)}$, we define the measurement parameters $a(i), b(i), k(i)$ and $\theta(i)$ as follows:

$$M_{(i)}^{\dagger}M_{(i)} = \begin{pmatrix} a(i) & k(i)e^{-i\theta(i)} \\ k(i)e^{i\theta(i)} & b(i) \end{pmatrix}.$$  

(6.156)

We can assume that $\sin \theta(0) \geq 0$ without losing generality. Because of the assumption for $N = k$, a deterministic LOCC transformation with $N = k$ from the state $|\psi^{(i)}\rangle$ to the final state $|\psi'\rangle$ can be reproduced by a C-LOCC transformation $T_{(i)}$. Lemma 6 tells us that, we can express the C-LOCC transformation $T_{(i)}$ in terms of DMTs $T_{A(i)}^{(i)}, T_{B(i)}^{(i)}$ and $T_{C(i)}^{(i)}$, whose DMs are performed on the qubits $A$, $B$ and $C$, respectively (Figure 11).

Let the notation $(K_{AB}^{(i)}, K_{AC}^{(i)}, K_{BC}^{(i)}, J_{ABC}^{(i)}, J_{5}^{(i)}, Qe^{(i)} \rangle)$ stand for the set of the entanglement $K$-parameters of the state $|\psi^{(i)}\rangle$. Lemma 6 and (A.43) give that the C-LOCC transformation $T_{(i)}$ changes the entanglement parameters as follows:

$$\begin{pmatrix} K_{AB}^{(i)} \\ K_{AC}^{(i)} \\ K_{BC}^{(i)} \\ J_{ABC}^{(i)} \\ J_{5}^{(i)} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \zeta_{A}^{(i)} \zeta_{B}^{(i)} \\ \zeta_{A}^{(i)} \zeta_{C}^{(i)} \\ \zeta_{A}^{(i)} \zeta_{B}^{(i)} \zeta_{C}^{(i)} \\ \zeta_{A}^{(i)} \zeta_{B}^{(i)} \zeta_{C}^{(i)} \zeta_{A}^{(i)} \zeta_{B}^{(i)} \zeta_{C}^{(i)} \zeta_{A}^{(i)} \zeta_{B}^{(i)} \zeta_{C}^{(i)} \zeta_{A}^{(i)} \zeta_{B}^{(i)} \zeta_{C}^{(i)} \end{pmatrix}.$$  

(6.157)

where $(\zeta_{A}^{(i)}, \zeta_{B}^{(i)}, \zeta_{C}^{(i)})$ and $(\zeta_{A}^{(i)}, \zeta_{C}^{(i)})$ are the sets of the main and sub parameters of the DMTs $T_{A}^{(i)}, T_{B}^{(i)}$ and $T_{C}^{(i)}$, respectively.

Here, the product $\left(\zeta_{A}^{(i)}\right)^{2} \zeta_{B}^{(i)} \zeta_{C}^{(i)} \zeta_{A}^{(i)} \zeta_{B}^{(i)} \zeta_{C}^{(i)}$ must be independent of $i$ because $J_{ABC}^{(i)}/J_{ABC}^{(i)} = \left(\zeta_{A}^{(i)}\right)^{2} \zeta_{B}^{(i)} \zeta_{C}^{(i)} \zeta_{A}^{(i)} \zeta_{B}^{(i)} \zeta_{C}^{(i)}$. Similarly, the product $\left(\zeta_{B}^{(i)}\right)^{2} \zeta_{A}^{(i)} \zeta_{C}^{(i)} \zeta_{A}^{(i)} \zeta_{B}^{(i)} \zeta_{C}^{(i)}$ must be independent of $i$ because $K_{AC}^{(i)}/K_{AC}^{(i)} = \left(\zeta_{A}^{(i)}\right)^{2} \zeta_{A}^{(i)} \zeta_{B}^{(i)} \zeta_{C}^{(i)}$. Hence, the main parameter $\zeta_{B}^{(i)}$ must be independent of
i. In the same manner, we can show that the main parameter \( \zeta_C^{(i)} \) must be also independent of \( i \). Note that the DMT \( T_A^{(i)} \) is a DMT between EP-definite states and that the step 2-1 of Lemma 6, \([A.52]\) and \([A.54]\) guarantees that the final state of a DMT between EP-definite states is \( \zeta \)-definite. Thus, the \( \zeta \)-specifying parameters of the states after DMTs \( T_A^{(i)} \) and \( T_B^{(i)} \) are definite. Thus, the sub parameter \( \zeta^{C(i)} \) is equal to the \( \zeta \)-specifying parameter of the state after each DMT \( T_B^{(i)} \). Hence, the sub parameter \( \zeta^{C(i)} \) is a monotonously increasing function of the main parameter \( \zeta_C^{(i)} \), because the \( \zeta \)-specifying parameter of the state after each DMT \( T_B^{(i)} \) is a monotonously increasing function of \( \zeta_C^{(i)} \). Thus, the quantity \( \zeta^{C(i)} \zeta_C^{(i)} \) is a monotonously increasing function of the main parameter \( \zeta_C^{(i)} \). This means that if the main parameter \( \zeta_C^{(i)} \) is specified, \( \zeta^{C(i)} \zeta_C^{(i)} \) is also determined uniquely. Thus, \( \zeta^{C(i)} \zeta_C^{(i)} \) is independent of \( i \) because the main parameter \( \zeta_C^{(i)} \) is independent of \( i \). Hence, the entanglement parameters of the initial state of each DMT \( T_C^{(i)} \) is independent of \( i \), because \( \zeta_C^{(i)} \zeta^{C(i)} \zeta_C^{(i)} \) and the state \( |\psi''\rangle \) are independent of \( i \). In the same manner, the entanglement parameters of the initial state of each DMT \( T_B^{(i)} \) are independent of \( i \). Let us refer to the initial EP-definite state as \( |\psi''\rangle \) (Figure 12).

Therefore, we only have to prove the following statement \( S_2 \): “A deterministic LOCC transformation which consists of the measurement \( M_{(i)} \) and the DMT \( T_A^{(i)} \) can be reproduced by an \( A \)-DMT whose DM is a two-choice measurement.” The reason why we have to prove the statement \( S_2 \) is that a C-LOCC transformation consists of DMTs whose DMs are two-choice measurements. We prove the statement \( S_2 \) by showing that an \( A \)-DMT whose DM is a two-choice measurement can realize the change of the entanglement parameters which is caused by performing the measurement \( M_{(i)} \) and the DMT \( T_A^{(i)} \) successively. We refer to the \( A \)-DMT as \( T_A \). Then, we can reproduce the deterministic LOCC \( T \) by performing the DMTs \( T_A, T_B \) and \( T_C \) successively (Figure 12). The number of times of the measurement of the transformation \( T \) is \( k + 1 \), and thus if we have proven the statement \( S_2 \) we can also prove Theorem 2 by completing mathematical induction.

We denote the set of entanglement \( J \)-parameters of the state \( |\psi''\rangle \) in Figure 12 by \((j''_{AB}, j''_{AC}, j''_{BC}, j''_{ABC}, J''_5, Q''_E)\). We prove the statement \( S_2 \) by showing that the sets of \( J \)-parameters \((j_{AB}, j_{AC}, j_{BC}, j_{ABC}, J_5, Q_E)\) and \((j''_{AB}, j''_{AC}, j''_{BC}, j''_{ABC}, J''_5, Q''_E)\) satisfy Conditions 1 and 2 of Theorem 1.

Let us prove that the sets of \( J \)-parameters \((j_{AB}, j_{AC}, j_{BC}, j_{ABC}, J_5, Q_E)\) and \((j''_{AB}, j''_{AC}, j''_{BC}, j''_{ABC}, J''_5, Q''_E)\) satisfy Condition 1 of Theorem 1 by examining the change...
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

of the $J$-parameters $J_{AB}$, $J_{AC}$, $J_{BC}$, $J_{ABC}$ and $J_5$. First, we examine the change of the $J$-parameters $J_{AB}$, $J_{AC}$ and $J_{ABC}$. From (A.40), (A.42), we have the following three equations:

\[
\begin{align*}
J_{AB}'' &= (\alpha_A^{(i)} \alpha^{(i)})^2 J_{AB}, \\
J_{AC}'' &= (\alpha_A^{(i)} \alpha^{(i)})^2 J_{AC}, \\
J_{ABC}'' &= (\alpha_A^{(i)} \alpha^{(i)})^2 J_{ABC},
\end{align*}
\]

(6.158) (6.159) (6.160)

where $\alpha_A^{(i)}$ is the transfer parameter of the transformation $T_A^{(i)}$.

Second, we examine the change of the $J$-parameter $J_5$. From $J_5'' = (\alpha_A^{(i)})^2 J_5$, it follows that the product $(\alpha_A^{(i)})^2 J_5$ must be independent of $i$. Note that the product $(\alpha_A^{(i)})^2$ must be independent of $i$ because $J_{ABC}'' = (\alpha_A^{(i)} \alpha^{(i)} J_{ABC})^2$. Hence, we have $J_5'' \propto (\alpha^{(i)})^2$. Thus, we can take a constant $\gamma$ which satisfies the equation $J_5'' = \gamma (\alpha^{(i)})^2 J_5$. The equations (A.28), (A.40) and (A.41) give that $J_5'' = 2(\alpha^{(i)} J_{AB} \ast J_{AC} J_{BC} \ast \cos \varphi_5)$ and $J_5 = 2j_{AB} j_{AC} J_{BC} \cos \varphi_5$. Hence, we obtain the equation $J_{BC} \cos \varphi_5'' = \gamma J_{BC} \cos \varphi_5$. This equation and (A.48) give that $\gamma = 1$. Then, the equations

\[
J_{BC}'' \cos \varphi_5'' = J_{BC} \cos \varphi_5 \quad \text{and} \quad J_5'' = (\alpha^{(i)})^2 J_5
\]

(6.161)

hold. This means that we have obtained the change of the $J$-parameter $J_5$ in the form

\[
J_5'' = (\alpha_A^{(i)} \alpha^{(i)})^2 J_5.
\]

(6.162)

Third, we examine the change of the $J$-parameter $J_{BC}$ and prove that the sets of $J$-parameters $(J_{AB}, J_{AC}, J_{BC}, J_{ABC}, J_5)$ and $(J_{AB}'', J_{AC}'', J_{BC}'', J_{ABC}'', J_5'')$ satisfy Condition 1 of Theorem 1. Because of Lemma 5, at least one of $K_{BC}''$ and $K_{BC}'$ is less than or equal to $K_{BC}$. Because both of $T_A^{(i)}$ are $A$-DMTs, the inequalities $K_{BC}'' \leq K_{BC}'$ hold. Thus, we obtain $K_{BC}'' \leq K_{BC}$. Because of Lemma 2, at least one of $J_{BC}'$ is more than or equal to $J_{BC}$. Because both of $T_A^{(i)}$ are $A$-DMTs, the inequalities $J_{BC}' \leq j_{BC}'$ hold. Thus, we obtain $j_{BC} \leq j_{BC}'$. Because of $K_{BC}'' \leq K_{BC}$ and $j_{BC} \leq j_{BC}'$, we can find a parameter $0 \leq \beta_A \leq 1$ which satisfies

\[
J_{BC}'' = j_{BC}'' + \beta_A (1 - (\alpha^{(i)} \alpha_A^{(i)})^2) J_{ABC}.
\]

(6.163)

Note that (6.158), (6.160), (6.161) and (6.163) mean that $(J_{AB}, J_{AC}, J_{BC}, J_{ABC}, J_5)$ and $(J_{AB}'', J_{AC}'', J_{BC}'', J_{ABC}'', J_5'')$ satisfy Condition 1 of Theorem 1.

Next, let us prove that $(J_{AB}, J_{AC}, J_{BC}, J_{ABC}, J_5, Qe)$ and $(J_{AB}'', J_{AC}'', J_{BC}'', J_{ABC}'', J_5'', Q_e)$ satisfy Condition 2 of Theorem 1.

First, we prove this in the case where the $\zeta$-specifying parameter $\zeta$ of the state $|\psi\rangle$ is indefinite by examining the change of the entanglement charge $Q'_e$. In other words, we prove that the entanglement charge $Q'_e$ is zero if and only if the dissipation parameter $\beta_A$ is zero or one. Because of (A.19) and (A.30), $Q'_e$ is zero if and only if $\zeta$ and $\sin \varphi_5''$ is zero. First we prove that $\sin \varphi_5'' > 0$ if and only if $\beta_A > 0$. Because of (6.161) and because both of $T_A^{(i)}$ are $A$-DMTs, we obtain

\[
J_{BC}'' \cos \varphi_5'' = J_{BC} \cos \varphi_5.
\]

(6.164)
From (6.163) and (6.164), we obtain
\[ j''_{BC} \sin^2 \varphi''_5 = j''_{BC} \sin^2 \varphi_5 + \beta_A (1 - (\alpha^{(i)} \alpha^{(i)})^2) j''_{ABC} = \beta_A (1 - (\alpha^{(i)} \alpha^{(i)})^2) j''_{ABC}. \] (6.165)
Thus, \( j''_{BC} \sin \varphi''_5 > 0 \) if and only if \( \beta_A > 0 \). Because the state \( |\psi''\rangle \) is EP-definite, \( j''_{BC} > 0 \) holds, and thus \( \sin \varphi''_5 > 0 \) if and only if \( \beta_A > 0 \). Next, we prove that \( \Delta''_j > 0 \) if and only if \( 1 > \beta \). From (6.158)–(6.160), (6.161) and (6.163), we obtain
\[ \Delta''_j = K^2_5 - 4K_{AB}K_{AC}K''_{BC}. \]
\[ = K^2_5 - 4K_{AB}K_{AC}(j^2_{BC} + \beta_A(1 - (\alpha^{(i)} \alpha^{(i)})^2) j''_{ABC} + (\alpha^{(i)} \alpha^{(i)})^2) j''_{ABC} \]
\[ = \Delta_j + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}j''_{ABC}(1 - \beta_A)(1 - (\alpha^{(i)} \alpha^{(i)})^2) \]
\[ = 4K_{AB}K_{AC}j''_{ABC}(1 - \beta_A)(1 - (\alpha^{(i)} \alpha^{(i)})^2). \] (6.166)
Thus, \( \Delta''_j > 0 \) if and only if \( 1 > \beta_A \). Hence, the entanglement charge \( Q''_e \) is zero if and only if the dissipation parameter \( \beta_A \) is zero or one. Thus, the entanglement charge \( Q''_e \) and the dissipation parameter \( \beta_A \) satisfy Condition 2 of Theorem 1.

Now, we have proven that if the \( \zeta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\zeta} \) is indefinite, the sets of \( J \)-parameters \( (j_{AB}, j_{AC}, j_{BC}, j_{ABC}, j_5, Q_e) \) and \( (j''_{AB}, j''_{AC}, j''_{BC}, j''_{ABC}, j''_5, Q''_e) \) satisfy Conditions 1 and 2 of Theorem 1. Thus, we can reproduce the transformation from the state \( |\psi\rangle \) to the state \( |\psi''\rangle \) by an A-DMT whose transfer parameter and dissipative parameter are \( \alpha^{(i)} \alpha^{(i)} \) and the dissipation parameter \( \beta_A \), respectively. Hence, we have completed the proof of the statement \( S_2 \) in the case where the \( \beta \)-satisfying parameter \( \tilde{\zeta} \) is indefinite.

Next, let us prove that \( (j_{AB}, j_{AC}, j_{BC}, j_{ABC}, j_5, Q_e) \) and \( (j''_{AB}, j''_{AC}, j''_{BC}, j''_{ABC}, j''_5, Q''_e) \) satisfy Condition 2 of Theorem 1 in the case where the \( \zeta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\zeta} \) is definite. In other words, we prove the equations \( Q_e = Q''_e \) and \( \beta_A = \tilde{\beta}_A \).

First, we prove \( Q_e = Q''_e \). We prove this equation by using the equations (6.171) and (6.172), which we derive below. In order to derive (6.171) and (6.172), we first show that the \( \zeta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\zeta}^{(i)} \), which is the \( \zeta \)-specifying parameter of the state \( |\psi^{(i)}\rangle \), is definite by reduction to absurdity. Let us assume that the \( \zeta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\zeta}^{(i)} \) were indefinite. Because the \( \zeta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\zeta}^{(i)} \) is indefinite, both of \( \sin \varphi^{(i)}_5 \) and \( \Delta^{(i)}_j \) would be zero. We could take a real number \( \beta^{(i)} \) which satisfies \( (j^{(i)}_{BC})^2 = j^2_{BC} + \beta^{(i)}(1 - (\alpha^{(i)})^2) j^2_{ABC} \). Note that the number \( \beta^{(i)} \) can be more than one or negative, which can differ from dissipation parameter \( \beta_A \). Because of (6.161), we would obtain
\[ (j^{(i)}_{BC} \sin \varphi^{(i)}_5)^2 = j^2_{BC} \sin^2 \varphi_5 + \beta^{(i)}(1 - (\alpha^{(i)})^2) j^2_{ABC}. \] (6.167)
Because of (6.167) and \( \sin \varphi^{(i)}_5 = 0 \), at least one of the following two expressions would hold:
\[ ((\alpha^{(i)})^2 > 1) \land (\beta^{(i)} > 0), \quad ((\alpha^{(i)})^2 \leq 1) \land (\beta^{(i)} \leq 0). \] (6.168)
On the other hand, we will later derive the following expression:
\[ ((\alpha^{(i)})^2 > 1) \land (\beta^{(i)} < 1), \quad ((\alpha^{(i)})^2 \leq 1) \land (\beta^{(i)} \geq 1). \] (6.169)
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

The expressions (6.168) and (6.169) contradict each other; Because of Lemma 3, \((\alpha^{(i)})^2 \leq 1\) holds for at least one of \(i\). Thus, for at least one of \(i\), \((\beta^{(i)} \leq 0) \land (\beta^{(i)} \geq 1)\) would hold. This is a contradiction. Thus, if we derive (6.169) we complete the proof that the \(\zeta\)-specifying parameter \(\tilde{\zeta}^{(i)}\) is definite; if the \(\zeta\)-specifying parameter \(\tilde{\zeta}^{(i)}\) were indefinite, there would be a contradiction, and thus the \(\zeta\)-specifying parameter \(\tilde{\zeta}^{(i)}\) is definite.

Let us derive (6.169). First, we transform \(\Delta^{(i)}_{\text{norm}} = \Delta^{(i)}_{J}/(\alpha^{(i)})^4\) as follows:

\[
\Delta^{(i)}_{\text{norm}} = \frac{\Delta^{(i)}_J}{(\alpha^{(i)})^4} = \frac{(K_5^{(i)})^2 - 4K_{\text{ap}}^{(i)}}{(\alpha^{(i)})^4} = \frac{K_5^2 - 4K_{ABK_{AC}K_{BC}}^{(i)}}{(\alpha^{(i)})^4}
\]

\[
= K_5^2 - 4K_{ABK_{AC}K_{BC}}^{(i)} = K_5^2 - 4K_{ABK_{AC}(j_{BC}^2 + \beta^{(i)}(1 - (\alpha^{(i)})^2)j_{ABC}^2 + (\alpha^{(i)})^2j_{ABC}^2)}
\]

\[
= K_5^2 - 4K_{ap} + 4K_{ABK_{AC}(1 - \beta^{(i)})(1 - (\alpha^{(i)})^2)j_{ABC}^2}
\]

\[
= \Delta_J + 4K_{ABK_{AC}(1 - \beta^{(i)})(1 - (\alpha^{(i)})^2)j_{ABC}^2}.
\]  

(6.170)

Because of (6.170) and \(\Delta^{(i)}_J = 0\), (6.169) has to hold. Thus, the \(\zeta\)-specifying parameter \(\tilde{\zeta}^{(i)}\) is definite.

Next, let us derive the following equations which we use to prove \(Q_e = Q''_e\):

\[
1 - \tilde{\beta}''_A = \frac{\Delta''_{\text{norm}}}{\Delta''_{\text{norm}} + 4K_{ABK_{AC}j_{BC}^2}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5} = \frac{\Delta^{(i)}_{\text{norm}}}{\Delta^{(i)}_{\text{norm}} + 4K_{ABK_{AC}(j_{BC})^2}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5} \tag{6.171}
\]

\[
= 1 - \tilde{\beta}^{(i)}_A
\]

\[
Q''_e \sqrt{\Delta_J} \sqrt{\Delta''_{\text{norm}}} = \frac{\Delta^{(i)}_J}{\Delta''_{\text{norm}}} \sin \varphi_5 \tag{6.172}
\]

where \(\tilde{\beta}^{(i)}_A\), \(\Delta''_{\text{norm}}\), and \(\Delta^{(i)}_{\text{norm}}\) are the \(\beta\)-specifying parameter of the state \(|\psi^{(i)}\rangle\), \(\Delta''_{\text{norm}} \equiv \Delta''_J/(\alpha^{(i)}\alpha^{(i)})^4 = K_5^2 - 4K_{ABK_{AC}K_{BC}''}\) and \(\Delta^{(i)}_{\text{norm}} \equiv \Delta_J^{(i)}/(\alpha^{(i)})^4 = K_5^2 - 4K_{ABK_{AC}K_{BC}''}\), respectively, and where \(t\) is determined as follows: If \(Q_e = 1\), \(t\) is +1. If \(Q_e = -1\), \(t\) is −1. If \(Q_e = 0\), \(t\) can be either +1 or −1. Because the \(\zeta\)-specifying parameter \(\tilde{\zeta}^{(i)}\) is definite, the \(\beta\)-specifying parameter \(\beta^{(i)}_A\) is also definite. Because \(T^{(i)}_A\) is an \(A\)-DMT, we obtain

\[
1 - \tilde{\beta}''_A = \frac{\Delta''_J}{\Delta''_J + 4K''_{ABK_{AC}j''_{BC}^2} \sin^2 \varphi''_5} = \frac{\Delta^{(i)}_J}{\Delta^{(i)}_J + 4K^{(i)}_{ABK_{AC}(j^{(i)}_{ABC})^2} \sin^2 \varphi^{(i)}_5} \tag{6.173}
\]

\[
= \frac{\Delta^{(i)}_J + 4K^{(i)}_{ABK_{AC}(j^{(i)}_{ABC})^2}(1 - \beta^{(i)}_A)(1 - (\alpha^{(i)})^2)X}{\Delta^{(i)}_J + 4K^{(i)}_{ABK_{AC}(j^{(i)}_{ABC})^2} \sin^2 \varphi^{(i)}_5}
\]

\[
= \frac{\Delta^{(i)}_J + 4K^{(i)}_{ABK_{AC}(j^{(i)}_{ABC})^2} \sin^2 \varphi^{(i)}_5}{\Delta^{(i)}_J + 4K^{(i)}_{ABK_{AC}(j^{(i)}_{ABC})^2} \sin^2 \varphi^{(i)}_5} = 1 - \tilde{\beta}^{(i)}_A
\]

(6.173)

The equation (6.173) can be transformed to (6.171) with

\[
\frac{(j^{(i)}_{BC})^2 \sin^2 \varphi^{(i)}_5}{j''_{BC} \sin^2 \varphi''_5} = \frac{\Delta^{(i)}_{\text{norm}}}{\Delta''_{\text{norm}}}. \tag{6.174}
\]
Because a DMT between states whose $\zeta$-specifying parameter are definite conserves the entanglement charge, the expression $Q_e^{(0)} = Q_e^{(1)} = Q_e'' \neq 0$ holds. Because we have assumed $\sin \theta(0) \geq 0$, the equation $Q_e^{(0)} = Q_e^{(1)} = Q_e'' \neq 0$ is equivalent to the following equations:

\[
\begin{align*}
(\lambda_0^{(0)})^2 &= \frac{K_5 + Q_e'' \sqrt{\Delta^{(0)}_\text{norm}}}{2K_{BC}^{(0)}} (\alpha^{(0)})^2 = \frac{p}{b}(\alpha^{(0)})^2 \frac{K_5 + t \sqrt{\Delta_J}}{2K_{BC}}, \\
(\lambda_0^{(1)})^2 &= \frac{K_5 + Q_e'' s \sqrt{\Delta^{(1)}_\text{norm}}}{2K_{BC}^{(1)}} (\alpha^{(1)})^2 = \frac{1 - p}{1 - b}(\alpha^{(1)})^2 \frac{K_5 + t \sqrt{\Delta_J}}{2K_{BC}},
\end{align*}
\]  

(6.175)

(6.176)

where $s$ and $t$ are determined as follows: if $\sin \varphi^{(1)} \geq 0$, $s$ is $+1$. If $\sin \varphi^{(1)} < 0$, $s$ is $-1$. If $Q_e = 1$, $t$ is $+1$. If $Q_e = -1$, $t$ is $-1$. If $Q_e = 0$, $t$ can be either $+1$ or $-1$. Because of (6.175) and (6.176) and $K_{BC}^{(i)}/K_{BC} = (K_5^2 - \Delta^{(i)}_\text{norm})/(K_5^2 - \Delta_J)$, we obtain the expression of the probability $p$ in terms of $\Delta_J$ and $\Delta^{(i)}_\text{norm}$:

\[
p = \frac{Q_e'' t \sqrt{\Delta_J} - s \sqrt{\Delta^{(1)}_\text{norm}}}{\sqrt{\Delta^{(0)}_\text{norm}} - s \sqrt{\Delta^{(1)}_\text{norm}}}.
\]  

(6.177)

Because of (A.49),

\[
p j_{BC}^{(0)} \sin \varphi_5^{(0)} + s(1 - p) j_{BC}^{(1)} \sin \varphi_5^{(1)} = j_{BC} \sin \varphi_5.
\]  

(6.178)

From (6.178), we obtain

\[
p = \frac{j_{BC} \sin \varphi_5 - s j_{BC}^{(1)} \sin \varphi_5^{(1)}}{j_{BC}^{(0)} \sin \varphi_5^{(0)} - s j_{BC}^{(1)} \sin \varphi_5^{(1)}}.
\]  

(6.179)

From (6.174), (6.177) and (6.179), we arrive at (6.172).

Let us prove $Q_e = Q_e'^\prime = 0$ by using (6.171) and (6.172). We perform this proof in the following three steps. First, we prove that if $Q_e \neq 0$ holds, $Q_e'' \neq 0$ also holds. Second, we prove $Q_e = Q_e'' = 0$ in the case where $Q_e = 0$. Finally, we prove $Q_e = Q_e''$ in the case where $Q_e \neq 0$.

Let us prove that if $Q_e \neq 0$ holds, $Q_e'' \neq 0$ also holds by reduction to absurdity. Let us assume that $Q_e \neq 0$ and $Q_e'' = 0$ held. Because a DMT between $\zeta$-definite states conserves the entanglement charge, the expression $Q_e^{(0)} = Q_e^{(1)} = Q_e'' = 0$ would hold. Because of $Q_e^{(0)} = Q_e^{(1)} = 0$, at least one of $\sin \varphi_5^{(i)}$ and $\Delta^{(i)}_J$ would be zero. Thus, at least one of

\[
(\Delta_J^{(0)} \neq 0) \land (\sin \varphi_5^{(0)} = 0)
\]  

(6.180)

and

\[
(\Delta_J^{(0)} = 0) \land (\sin \varphi_5^{(0)} \neq 0)
\]  

(6.181)

would hold and at least one of

\[
(\Delta_J^{(1)} \neq 0) \land (\sin \varphi_5^{(1)} = 0)
\]  

(6.182)
and
\[(\Delta_j^{(i)} = 0) \land (\sin \varphi_5^{(i)} \neq 0) \quad (6.183)\]
would hold. Note that substitution of \((6.180)\) and \((6.183)\) in \((6.174)\) makes a contradiction and that substitution of \((6.181)\) and \((6.182)\) in \((6.174)\) makes a contradiction. Thus, there can be only two pairs which could be valid; \((6.180)\) and \((6.182)\) and \((6.181)\) and \((6.183)\). Because of \(Q_e \neq 0\), both of \(\sin \varphi_5^{(i)}\) and \(\Delta_j^{(i)}\) would be more than zero. If \((6.180)\) and \((6.182)\) held, \((\sin \varphi_5^{(0)} = 0) \land (\sin \varphi_5^{(1)} = 0) \land (\sin \varphi_5 \neq 0)\) would hold. This contradicts \((A.49)\). If \((6.181)\) and \((6.183)\) held, \((\Delta_j^{(0)} = 0) \land (\Delta_j^{(1)} = 0)\) would hold. This contradicts Lemma 5, because
\[0 = \Delta_j^{(i)} = (\alpha^{(i)})^4 \Delta_j^{\text{norm}} = (\alpha^{(i)})^4(\Delta_j^{(0)} - 4K_{AB}K_{AC}K_{BC}^{(i)}) < \Delta_j \neq 0 (6.184)\]
Hence, if \(Q_e \neq 0\) and \(Q_e'' = 0\) held, there would be a contradiction, and thus if \(Q_e \neq 0\) holds, \(Q_e'' \neq 0\) also holds.

Next, we show that \(Q_e = Q_e''\) in the case where \(Q_e \neq 0\). If \(Q_e \neq 0\) holds, \(\Delta_j > 0\), \(j_{BC} \sin \varphi_5 > 0\) and \(Q_e'' \neq 0\) hold. Because of \(Q_e'' \neq 0\), the equation \((6.172)\) holds. Thus, because of the definition of \(t\) and the equation \((6.172)\), if \(Q_e \neq 0\), then \(Q_e = Q_e''\) holds. If \(Q_e = 0\), the expression \(\Delta_j = 0 \lor j_{BC} \sin \varphi_5 = 0\) holds. Because we assumed that the \(\zeta\)-specifying parameter \(\tilde{\zeta}\) is definite, \(\Delta_j = 0 \lor j_{BC} \sin \varphi_5 = 0\) does not hold. This contradicts \((6.172)\). Thus, if \(Q_e = 0\), \(Q_e'' = 0\) has to hold, because if \(Q_e'' \neq 0\) then \((6.172)\) holds. Hence, \(Q_e = Q_e''\) holds even if \(Q_e = 0\).

Next, we prove \(\beta_A = \tilde{\beta}_A\). In other words, we show that
\[j_{BC}^{n^2} = j_{BC}^2 - \tilde{\beta}_A(1 - (\alpha^{(i)}\alpha_A^{(i)})^2)j_{ABC}^2. \quad (6.185)\]
First, we prove this in the case of \(Q_e \neq 0\). From \((6.174)\), \((6.172)\) and \(Q_e = Q_e''\), we obtain
\[
j_{BC}^{n^2} \sin^2 \varphi_5 \sin^2 \varphi_5'' = \frac{\Delta_j}{\Delta_j^{\text{norm}}},
\]
\[
j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5 (\Delta_j - 4K_{AB}K_{AC}(j_{BC}^{n^2} - j_{BC}^2 + ((\alpha^{(i)}\alpha_A^{(i)})^2 - 1)j_{ABC}^2)) = j_{BC}^{n^2} \sin^2 \varphi_5'' \Delta_j,
\]
\[
-4K_{AB}K_{AC}j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5 (j_{BC}^{n^2} - j_{BC}^2) + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5 (1 - (\alpha^{(i)}\alpha_A^{(i)})^2)j_{ABC}^2 = (j_{BC}^{n^2} - j_{BC}^2) \Delta_j,
\]
\[
j_{BC}^{n^2} = j_{BC}^2 + \frac{4K_{AB}K_{AC}j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5}{\Delta_j + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5} (1 - (\alpha^{(i)}\alpha_A^{(i)})^2)j_{ABC}^2 - j_{BC}^2
\]
\[
= j_{BC}^2 + \tilde{\beta}_A(1 - (\alpha^{(i)}\alpha_A^{(i)})^2)j_{ABC}^2, \quad (6.186)\]
where we used
\[
j_{BC}^{n^2} \sin^2 \varphi_5'' - j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5 = j_{BC}^{n^2} - j_{BC}^2. \quad (6.187)\]
Thus, if \(Q_e \neq 0\), we can reproduce the transformation from the state \(|\psi\rangle\) to the state \(|\psi''\rangle\) with an \(A\)-DMT whose transfer parameter is \((\alpha^{(i)}\alpha_A^{(i)})^2\).

Second, we prove \(\beta_A = \tilde{\beta}_A\) in the case of \(Q_e = 0\). Because of \(Q_e = Q_e''\), then \(Q_e'' = 0\) has to hold. The equation \(Q_e = 0\) is equivalent to \(\sin \varphi_5 = 0 \lor \Delta_j = 0\). We have already shown that \(\Delta_j^{\text{norm}} = \Delta_j\) and \(j_{BC}^2 \sin \varphi_5'' \geq j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5\) hold. In the present case,
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

\[ \sin \varphi_5 = 0 \land \Delta_J = 0 \] does not hold, because \( \tilde{\zeta} \) is definite. Thus, if \( \Delta_J = 0 \), \( \Delta''_{\text{norm}} = 0 \) has to hold. Hence, we can obtain \( j''_{BC} = j''_{BC} + \tilde{\beta}_A (1 - (\alpha^{(i)} A)^2) j^2_{ABC} \) as follows:

\[
\begin{align*}
\Delta_J &= K^2_5 - 4K_{AP} = K^2_5 - 4K_{AB}K_{AC} K''_{BC} = \Delta''_{\text{norm}} = 0, \\
K_{BC} &= K''_{BC}, \\
j''_{BC} &= j''_{BC} + (1 - (\alpha^{(i)} A)^2) j^2_{ABC} = j''_{BC} + \frac{4K_{AB}K_{AC} j''_{BC} \sin^2 \varphi_5}{\Delta_J + 4K_{AB} K_{AC} j''_{BC} \sin^2 \varphi_5} (1 - (\alpha^{(i)} A)^2) j^2_{ABC} \\
&= j''_{BC} + \tilde{\beta}_A (1 - (\alpha^{(i)} A)^2) j^2_{ABC}.
\end{align*}
\]

Furthermore, if \( \sin \varphi_5 = 0 \), \( \sin \varphi_5 = 0 \) has to hold. Hence, we can obtain as follows:

\[
\begin{align*}
j''_{BC} &= j''_{BC} = j''_{BC} + \frac{4K_{AB}K_{AC} j''_{BC} \sin^2 \varphi_5}{\Delta_J + 4K_{AB} K_{AC} j''_{BC} \sin^2 \varphi_5} (1 - (\alpha^{(i)} A)^2) j^2_{ABC} \\
&= j''_{BC} + \tilde{\beta}_A (1 - (\alpha^{(i)} A)^2) j^2_{ABC}.
\end{align*}
\]

Thus, we have shown (6.189). Hence, if \( Q_e = 0 \), we can reproduce the transformation from the state \( |\psi\rangle \) to the state \( |\psi''\rangle \) with an A-DMT whose transfer parameter is \((\alpha^{(i)} A)^2\). Now, we have completed the proof of the statement \( S_2 \). Namely, we have completed the proof of Theorem 2. \( \square \)

Thus, we have proven Main Theorem 1 in Case \( \mathfrak{A} \). Because of the statement \( S \) of Theorem 2 and the fact that any C-LOCC can be reproduced by three DMTs, we have also proven Main Theorem 2 in Case \( \mathfrak{A} \).

6.1.4. A necessary and sufficient condition of an n-choice DMT between EP-definite states Theorem 2 guarantees that the condition of Theorem 1 holds not only for an arbitrary two-choice DM, but for an arbitrary \( n \)-choice DM.

**Corollary 2** Let the notations \(|\psi\rangle\) and \(|\psi'\rangle\) stand for three-qubit pure states. We refer to the sets of the \( K \)-parameters of the states \(|\psi\rangle\) and \(|\psi'\rangle\) as \((K_{AB}, K_{AC}, K_{BC}, j_{ABC}, J_5, Q_e)\) and \((K'_{AB}, K'_{AC}, K'_{BC}, j'_{ABC}, J'_5, Q'_e)\), respectively. We assume \(|\psi'\rangle\) to be EP definite. We also assume that \( j_{ABC} \neq 0 \). Then, a necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of an \( n \)-choice A-DMT from the state \(|\psi\rangle\) to the state \(|\psi'\rangle\) is that the following two conditions are satisfied:

**Condition 1:** There are real numbers \( 0 \leq \zeta_A \leq 1 \) and \( \frac{j_{ABC}^2}{(K_{BC} - \zeta_A j_{ABC})} \leq \zeta \leq 1 \) which satisfy the following equation:

\[
\left( \begin{array}{c}
K'_{AB} \\
K'_{AC} \\
K'_{BC} \\
j'_{ABC} \\
j'_5
\end{array} \right) = \zeta \left( \begin{array}{cc}
\zeta_A & 1 \\
1 & \zeta_A \\
\zeta_A & 1
\end{array} \right) \left( \begin{array}{c}
K_{AB} \\
K_{AC} \\
K_{BC} \\
j_{ABC}^2 \\
j_5
\end{array} \right).
\]

**Condition 2:** If the state \(|\psi'\rangle\) is EP definite, we define the \( \zeta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\zeta} \) as
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

follows:

$$\zeta = \frac{j_{BC}^2(\Delta J + 4K_{ap}\sin^2\varphi_5)}{4K_{ap}j_{BC}^2\sin^2\varphi_5 + \Delta J(K_{BC} - \zeta A j_{ABC}^2)},$$

(6.191)

where if $|\psi\rangle$ is EP indefinite, then we define $j_{BC}^2\sin^2\varphi_5$ as 0. If the $\zeta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\zeta}$ is definite, in other words, if the denominator of the $\zeta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\zeta}$ is not zero, then the condition is

$$Q_e = Q'_e$$

and $\zeta = \tilde{\zeta}$. If $\tilde{\zeta}$ is indefinite, in other words, if the denominator of the $\zeta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\zeta}$ vanishes, then the condition is

$$|Q'_e| = \text{sgn}[(1 - \zeta)(\zeta - j_{BC}^2(K_{BC} - \zeta A j_{ABC}^2))].$$

(6.192)

Comment

This corollary guarantees that the condition of Theorem 1 holds for an arbitrary $n$-choice measurement.

Proof: Lemma 1 guarantees that an $n$-choice measurement performed on the qubit $A$ is equivalent to a deterministic LOCC transformation whose measurements are performed only on the qubit $A$. We refer to a deterministic LOCC transformation whose measurements are performed only on the qubit $A$ as $T_{LA}$. We prove the statement $S_3$: “The deterministic LOCC transformation $T_{LA}$ from the state $|\psi\rangle$ to the state $|\psi'\rangle$ is executable if and only if Conditions of Theorem 2 whose $\zeta_B = \zeta_C = 1$ are satisfied.” If we can prove the statement $S_3$, we can also prove the present Corollary: Because Conditions of Theorem 2 whose $\zeta_B = \zeta_C = 1$ are equivalent to Conditions of the present Corollary.

Theorem 2 guarantees that the deterministic LOCC transformation $T_{LA}$ is executable if Conditions of Theorem 2 whose $\zeta_B$ and $\zeta_C$ are equal to one are satisfied. Thus we only have to prove that if $T_{LA}$ is executable then $\alpha_B = \alpha_C = 1$ holds, in order to prove the statement $S_3$. If $\alpha_B \neq 1$ or $\alpha_C \neq 1$, then we have $j_{AB} : j_{AC} = j_{ABC} \neq j'_{AB} : j'_{AC} : j'_{ABC}$. However, the measurements of the deterministic transformation $T_{LA}$ are performed only on the qubit $A$, and thus (A.40)–(A.42) give that $K_{AB} : K_{AC} : j_{ABC}^2 = K'_{AB} : K'_AC : j'_{ABC}^2$. Then, if the deterministic LOCC transformation $T_{LA}$ is executable, we have $\zeta_B = \zeta_C = 1$. □

6.2. Case 2

In this subsection, we consider an arbitrary deterministic LOCC transformation from an arbitrary EP-definite state to an arbitrary EP-indefinite state (Case 2). In this case, we can prove Main Theorems directly, not following Steps 1–3. A deterministic LOCC transformation from an EP-definite state to an EP-indefinite state is executable only if the final state is biseparable or full-separable. We prove Theorem 3, which includes the above statement. In this subsection, we prove theorems including the case of $j_{ABC} = 0$.

**Theorem 3** Let the notation $T_{SL}$ stand for an LOCC transformation from an arbitrary EP-definite state $|\psi\rangle$ to arbitrary EP-indefinite states $\{|\psi^{(i)}\rangle\}$. The subscript SL stands
for Stochastic LOCC. Then, if this LOCC transformation $T_{SL}$ is executable, there must be full-separable states or biseparable states in the set $\{ |\psi(i)\rangle \}$.

**Proof:** In the same manner as Theorem 2, we prove the present theorem by mathematical induction with respect to $N$, which is the number of times measurements are performed in the LOCC transformation $T_{SL}$. Let the notations $(j_{AB}, j_{AC}, j_{BC}, j_{ABC}, J_5, Q_e)$ and $(j^{(i)}_{AB}, j^{(i)}_{AC}, j^{(i)}_{BC}, j^{(i)}_{ABC}, J^{(i)}_5, Q^{(i)}_e)$ stand for the sets of the $J$-parameters of the EP-definite state $|\psi\rangle$ and the EP-indefinite states $|\psi^{(i)}\rangle$, respectively.

First, we prove the present theorem for $N = 1$. Because of the arbitrariness of the state $|\psi\rangle$, we can assume that the first measurement $\{M(i) | i = 0, 1\}$ of the LOCC transformation $T_{SL}$ is performed on the qubit $A$ without loss of generality. Thus, the operator $M(i)$ makes $j_{AB}, j_{AC}$ and $j_{ABC}$ evenly multiplied by a real number $\alpha(i)$. The state $|\psi\rangle$ is EP definite, and hence $j_{AB}, j_{AC}$ and $j_{BC}$ are all positive. Because the state $|\psi^{(i)}\rangle$ is EP indefinite, at least one of $j_{AB}^{(i)}, j_{AC}^{(i)}$ and $j_{BC}^{(i)}$ has to be zero for all $i$. When $j_{AB}^{(i)}$ or $j_{AC}^{(i)}$ is zero, the multiplication factor $\alpha(i)$ must be zero, and therefore all of $j_{AB}^{(i)}, j_{AC}^{(i)}$ and $j_{ABC}^{(i)}$ must be zero. Then, the parameter $J^s_{BC}^{(i)}$ also must be zero because of the expressions (A.26), (A.27) and $j_{ABC}^{(i)}j_{AC}^{(i)}j_{BC}^{(i)} = 0$. Thus, in the case of $j_{AB}^{(i)} = 0$ or $j_{AC}^{(i)} = 0$, the EP-indefinite state $|\psi^{(i)}\rangle$ is a full-separable state with $j_{BC}^{(i)} = 0$ or a biseparable state with $j_{BC}^{(i)} \neq 0$. Hence, if there were neither a full-separable state nor a biseparable state in the set of EP-indefinite states $\{ |\psi^{(i)}\rangle \}$, the expressions $j_{AC}^{(i)} = 0, j_{AB}^{(i)} \neq 0$ and $j_{BC}^{(i)} = 0$ would hold for all $i$. Because of Lemma 2, however, at least one of $j_{BC}^{(0)}$ and $j_{BC}^{(1)}$ would be greater than or equal to $j_{BC}$, which is positive. This is a contradiction, and thus the expression $j_{BC}^{(i)} \neq 0$ has to hold for at least one of $i$. We have thereby shown the present theorem for $N = 1$.

Now, we prove Theorem 3 for $N = k + 1$, assuming that Theorem 3 holds whenever $1 \leq N \leq k$. Let us assume that the number of times of measurements in the LOCC transformation $T_{SL}$ from the EP-definite state $|\psi\rangle$ to the EP-indefinite states $\{ |\psi^{(i)}\rangle \}$ is $k + 1$. Because of the assumption for $1 \leq N \leq k$, the situation before the last measurement has to be either of the following two situations:

(i) All states are already EP indefinite, and there are full-separable states or biseparable states among them.

(ii) Some states are EP definite.

In the case of (i), there are full-separable states or biseparable states in the final EP-indefinite states $\{ |\psi^{(i)}\rangle \}$ because an arbitrary full-separable state or an arbitrary biseparable state can be transformed only into full-separable states or biseparable states by a measurement.

In the case of (ii), if there were neither a full-separable state nor a biseparable state in the EP-indefinite states $\{ |\psi^{(i)}\rangle \}$, there would have to be a measurement which could transform an EP-definite state to EP-indefinite states which are neither full-separable states nor biseparable states. Because of the theorem for $N = 1$, this is impossible.
Therefore, there must be either full-separable states or biseparable states in the EP-indefinite states \( \{ |\psi^{(i)}\rangle\} \) in the case (ii) as well as in the case (i). This completes the proof of Theorem 3. □

The set of full-separable states and biseparable states which have the same kind of bipartite entanglement is a totally ordered set \([14]\). In other words, if an EP-definite state \( |\psi\rangle \) and an EP-indefinite state \( |\psi'\rangle \) belong to such a set, there is an executable deterministic LOCC transformation from the EP-definite state \( |\psi\rangle \) to the EP-indefinite state \( |\psi'\rangle \) if and only if the bipartite entanglement of the state \( |\psi\rangle \) is greater than or equal to that of the state \( |\psi'\rangle \). Hence, for a deterministic LOCC transformation from an EP-definite state \( |\psi\rangle \) to an EP-indefinite state \( |\psi'\rangle \), if we can obtain the upper limit of the bipartite entanglement of the EP-indefinite state \( |\psi'\rangle \), we can reproduce the transformation from the EP-definite state \( |\psi\rangle \) to the EP-indefinite state \( |\psi'\rangle \) in the following two steps:

**Step_{TIB} 1** We carry out a deterministic LOCC transformation from an EP-definite state \( |\psi\rangle \) to a biseparable state \( |\psi''\rangle \) whose the bipartite entanglement is equal to the upper limit of that of \( |\psi'\rangle \).

**Step_{TIB} 2** We carry out a deterministic LOCC transformation from the EP-definite state \( |\psi''\rangle \) to the EP-indefinite state \( |\psi'\rangle \).

The following Theorem 4 gives the upper limit of Step_{TIB} 1. In fact, this theorem holds not only for LOCC transformations from an arbitrary EP-definite state, but for LOCC transformations from a general state.

**Theorem 4** Let the notation \( T_N \) stand for an arbitrary LOCC transformation from an arbitrary state \( |\psi\rangle \) to arbitrary EP-indefinite states \( \{ |\psi^{(i)}\rangle\} \). We refer to the sets of the \( J \)-parameters of the state \( |\psi\rangle \) and the EP-indefinite states \( |\psi^{(i)}\rangle \) as \( (j_{AB}, j_{AC}, j_{BC}, j_{ABC}, J_5, Q_e) \) and \( (j_{AB}^{(i)}, j_{AC}^{(i)}, j_{BC}^{(i)}, j_{ABC}^{(i)}, J_5^{(i)}, Q_e^{(i)}) \), respectively. We also assume that \( Q_e^{(i)} = J_{AC}^{(i)} = J_{BC}^{(i)} = j_{ABC}^{(i)} = j_5^{(i)} = 0 \) for any \( i \). Then, the inequality \( j_{BC}' \leq \sqrt{j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2} \) holds, where the notation \( j_{BC}' \) stands for the minimum of \( j_{BC}^{(i)} \).

**Proof:** We prove the present theorem by mathematical induction with respect to \( N \), which is the number of times measurements are performed in the LOCC transformation \( T_N \). For \( N = 1 \), the EP-indefinite states \( \{ |\psi^{(i)}\rangle\} \) must be achieved by one measurement. Then, as was shown in the proof of Theorem 3, the multiplication factors of this measurement are equal to zero for any \( i \). Thus, \([A.51]\) with \( \alpha^{(i)} = 0 \) gives that \( j_{BC}' \leq \sqrt{j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2} \).

Next, we prove Theorem 4 for \( N = k + 1 \), assuming that Theorem 4 holds whenever \( 1 \leq N \leq k \). Let the notion \( \{ |\psi^{(i)}\rangle\} \) stand for results of the first measurement of the LOCC transformation \( T_L \). We refer to the set of the \( J \)-parameters of \( |\psi^{(i)}\rangle \) as \( (j_{AB}^{(i)}, j_{AC}^{(i)}, j_{BC}^{(i)}, j_{ABC}^{(i)}, j_5^{(i)}) \). The states \( \{ |\psi^{(i)}\rangle\} \) are transformed to the EP-indefinite states \( \{ |\psi^{(i)}\rangle\} \) after \( k \) times of measurements. Because of the assumption for \( 1 \leq N \leq k \), the inequality \( j_{BC}' \leq \sqrt{(j_{BC}^{(i)})^2 + (j_{ABC}^{(i)})^2} \) holds for any \( i \). Thus, for the failure of Theorem 4
in the case of $N = k + 1$, the inequality $\sqrt{(j_{iBC})^2 + (j_{iABC})^2} > \sqrt{j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2}$ would hold for every $i$. Hence, the inequality $\sum_{i=0}^{1} p(i) \sqrt{(j_{iBC})^2 + (j_{iABC})^2} > \sqrt{j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2}$ would hold. This contradicts Lemma 5. This means that (5.62) holds for all cases, which completes the proof of Theorem 4. $\Box$

In the above, we have found that the upper limit of the bipartite entanglement between the qubits $B$ and $C$ is $\sqrt{j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2}$. We can realize this upper limit by substituting $\alpha = 0$ in Lemma 4. Therefore, we have proven that we can carry out the Step 1 of Case $C$. Note that each of these two steps are realized by one DMT. Hence, we have also proven that we can reproduce the deterministic transformation from an EP-definite state $|\psi\rangle$ to an EP-indefinite state by performing only two DMTs. This corresponds to the second row of Table 1.

Next, let us see the relation between the result we have obtained and Main Theorem 1. Because the state $|\psi'\rangle$ is EP indefinite, we can leave out Condition 2 of Theorem 2. The condition of Main Theorem 1 is the existence of real numbers $J_{AP}/(K_{AB} - \zeta_A j_{ABC}^2)(K_{AC} - \zeta_B j_{ABC}^2)(K_{BC} - \zeta_A j_{ABC}^2) \leq \zeta \leq 1, 0 \leq \zeta_A \leq 1, 0 \leq \zeta_B \leq 1$ and $0 \leq \zeta_C \leq 1$ which satisfy that

$$\begin{pmatrix} K'_{AB} \\ K'_{AC} \\ K'_{BC} \\ j_{ABC}' \\ j_5' \end{pmatrix} = \zeta \begin{pmatrix} \zeta_A \zeta_B \\ \zeta_A \zeta_C \\ \zeta_B \zeta_C \\ \zeta_A \zeta_B \zeta_C \\ \zeta_A \zeta_B \zeta_C \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} K_{AB} \\ K_{AC} \\ K_{BC} \\ j_{ABC} \end{pmatrix}, \quad (6.193)$$

where $(K_{AB}, K_{AC}, K_{BC}, j_{ABC}, J_5)$ and $(K'_{AB}, K'_{AC}, K'_{BC}, j_{ABC}', J_5')$ are the sets of the $K$-parameters of the EP-definite state $|\psi\rangle$ and the EP-indefinite state $|\psi'\rangle$, respectively. Hence all of $K_{AB}, K_{AC}$ and $K_{BC}$ are greater than $j_{ABC}'$ and at least one of $K'_{AB}, K'_{AC}$ and $K'_{BC}$ is equal to $j_{ABC}'$. Therefore, at least one of the main parameters $\zeta_A, \zeta_B$ and $\zeta_C$ must be zero, and thereby the EP-indefinite state $|\psi'\rangle$ must be a full-separable state or a biseparable state whose bipartite entanglement is less than or equal to the upper limit. These are equivalent to the result which we have obtained, and thus we have proven Main Theorem 1 in Case $\mathfrak{B}$.

6.3. Case $\mathfrak{C}$

In this subsection, we prove Main Theorems in Case $\mathfrak{C}$.

6.3.1. Transferless DMT In section 6.3.1, we show that if a state $|\psi\rangle$ has no bipartite entanglement between the qubits $B$ and $C$, an $A$-DMT can make all entanglement parameters of the state $|\psi\rangle$ multiplied by a real number $\alpha$ which is from zero to one. This Theorem and the next Lemma are used instead of Step 1 of Case $\mathfrak{C}$.

**Theorem 5** Let the notations $|\psi\rangle$ and $|\psi'\rangle$ stand for three-qubit pure states. We refer to the sets of the $J$-parameters of the states $|\psi\rangle$ and $|\psi'\rangle$ as $(j_{AB}, j_{AC}, j_{BC}, j_{ABC}, J_5, Q_e)$
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

and \( j_{AB}', j_{AC}', j_{BC}', j_{ABC}', J_5', Q_e' \), respectively. The state \( |\psi\rangle \) can be transformed into the state \( |\psi'\rangle \) by an A-DMT, if \( Q_e = Q_e' = j_{BC}' = j_{BC} = 0 \) and if there is a real number \( 0 \leq \alpha \leq 1 \) which satisfies the equations \( j_{AB}' = \alpha j_{AB} \), \( j_{AC}' = \alpha j_{AC} \) and \( j_{ABC}' = \alpha j_{ABC} \).

**Proof:** Let us define a measurement \( \{ M_i | i = 0, 1 \} \) and its measurement parameters \( a, b, k \) and \( \theta \) as in (A.32) and (A.33). Let the notation \( \{ |\psi(i)\rangle \} \) stand for the results of performing the measurement \( \{ M_i | i = 0, 1 \} \) on the qubit \( A \). We refer to the set of the \( J \)-parameters of the state \( |\psi(i)\rangle \) as \( \{ j_{AB}^{(i)}, j_{AC}^{(i)}, j_{BC}^{(i)}, j_{ABC}^{(i)}, J_5^{(i)}, Q_e^{(i)} \} \).

Substituting the equation \( j_{BC} = 0 \) in (A.44), we find that if \( k(i) = k = 0 \), then \( j_{BC}(i) = 0 \). Hence, in order to prove Theorem 5, it suffices to show that there is a measurement \( \{ M_i | i = 0, 1 \} \) which satisfies the expressions \( k = 0 \) and \( 0 \leq \alpha(0) = \alpha(1) \leq 1 \), where \( \alpha(i) \) is defined in (A.45). Note that if \( j_{BC} = j_{BC}(i) = J_5^{(i)} = 0 \), then \( J_5 = J_5^{(i)} = 0 \) and \( Q_e = Q_e^{(i)} = Q_e = 0 \) hold, because if a state is EP indefinite \( J_5 \) and \( Q_e \) are zero.

From the equation (A.45) and \( k = 0 \), it follows that the equation \( \alpha(0) = \alpha(1) \) is equivalent to the following equation:

\[
\frac{ab}{p_{(0)}^2} = \frac{(1-a)(1-b)}{(1-p_{(0)})^2}. \tag{6.194}
\]

Hence, in order to show the present Theorem, it suffices to show that \( \alpha(0) \) can take any value from zero to one under the condition of (6.194).

The equation (6.194) is equivalent to the following equation:

\[
(1-2p_{(0)})ab = (1-a-b)p_{(0)}^2. \tag{6.195}
\]

We can interpret this equation as a relation between \( a \) and \( b \) which can be expressed as a hyperbola and a straight line. To see this, we perform substitution of the equations \( k = 0 \) and (A.34) in the probability \( p_{(0)} \) of (6.195) and the following transformation:

\[
[1-2(1-\lambda_0^2)b-2\lambda_0^2a]ab = (1-a-b)[(1-\lambda_0^2)b+\lambda_0^2a]^2,
0 = -ab + (1-\lambda_0^2)b^2 + \lambda_0^2a^2 + 2(1-\lambda_0^2)\lambda_0^2ab + (1-\lambda_0^2)^2ab^2 - \lambda_0^4a^3 + \lambda_0^4a^2b - (1-\lambda_0^2)b^3,
0 = (b-a)[-(1-a)a\lambda_0^4 + b(1-\lambda_0^2)^2 - b^2(1-\lambda_0^2)^2]. \tag{6.196}
\]

After the transformation of the expression in the last parentheses of (6.196), we obtain the following equation:

\[
0 = (b-a) \left[ \lambda_0^4 \left( a - \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 - (1-\lambda_0^2)^2 \left( b - \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \frac{1-2\lambda_0^2}{4} \right]. \tag{6.197}
\]

Then, the condition \( \alpha(0) = \alpha(1) \) is equivalent to that \( a = b \) or

\[
\lambda_0^4 \left( a - \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 - (1-\lambda_0^2)^2 \left( b - \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 = -\frac{1-2\lambda_0^2}{4}. \tag{6.198}
\]

In the former case, after substitution of the equations \( a = b \) and \( k = 0 \) and (A.34) in (6.194), we find that the equation \( a = b \) is followed by \( \alpha(0) = \alpha(1) = 1 \). In the latter case, let us examine (6.198) in detail. Because \( 0 \leq \lambda_0 \leq 1 \), we examine (6.198) in the following five cases: \( \lambda_0 = 0, 0 < \lambda_0 < 1/2, \lambda_0 = 1/2, 1/2 < \lambda_0 < 1 \) and \( \lambda_0 = 1 \).
First, if $0 < \lambda_0 < 1/\sqrt{2}$, (6.198) is equivalent to the following equation:

$$(1 - \lambda_0^2)^2 \left( b - \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 - \lambda_0^4 \left( a - \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 = \frac{1 - 2\lambda_0^2}{4} > 0.$$  

(6.199)

This is expressed as hyperbolas in Figure 13(a). Note that $\alpha_{(0)} = 1$ at $(a, b) = (1,1)$ and $\alpha_{(0)} = 0$ at $(a, b) = (0,1)$. The multiplication factor $\alpha_{(0)}$ is continuous with respect to the measurement parameters $a$ and $b$, unless $b = -\lambda_0^2 a/(1 - \lambda_0^2)$. The line $b = -\lambda_0^2 a/(1 - \lambda_0^2)$ does not cross the upper hyperbola. Thus, if we move $(a, b)$ from $(1,1)$ to $(0,1)$ along the upper hyperbola, $\alpha_{(0)} = \alpha_{(1)}$ takes any value from one to zero. Then, Theorem 5 holds for $0 < \lambda_0 < 1/\sqrt{2}$.

Second, if $1/\sqrt{2} < \lambda_0 < 1$, (6.198) is equivalent to the following equation:

$$-(1 - \lambda_0^2)^2 \left( b - \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \lambda_0^4 \left( a - \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 = \frac{1 - 2\lambda_0^2}{4} > 0.$$  

(6.200)

This is expressed as hyperbolas in Figure 13(b). In the same manner as in the case of $0 < \lambda_0 < 1/\sqrt{2}$, if we move $(a, b)$ from $(1,1)$ to $(1,0)$ along the right hyperbola, then $\alpha_{(0)} = \alpha_{(1)}$ takes any values from one to zero. Thus, Theorem 5 holds for $1/\sqrt{2} < \lambda_0 < 1$.

Third, if $\lambda_0 = 0$, we have $j_{AB} = j_{AC} = j_{ABC} = J_5 = 0$. In addition, Theorem 5 assumes the equation $j_{BC} = 0$. In this case, therefore, the state $|\psi\rangle$ is full-separable. Thus, an arbitrary measurement is sufficient for our purpose, because any measurement on the qubit $A$ leaves $|\psi\rangle$ full-separable. Therefore Theorem 5 also holds in this case.

Fourth, if $\lambda_0 = 1/\sqrt{2}$, (6.198) is equivalent to the equation $(b - 1/2)^2 = (a - 1/2)^2$. This is equivalent to that $(a = b) \lor (a + b = 1)$. If $a = b$, then $\alpha_{(0)} = \alpha_{(1)} = 1$. If $a + b = 1$, then $\lambda_0^2 = 1/2$. The equations $a + b = 1$, $k = 0$, $\lambda_0^2 = 1/2$, (6.194) and (A.34) give that $\alpha_{(0)} = \alpha_{(1)} = 2a(1-a)$. Thus, in this case, the multiplication factor $\alpha_{(0)} = \alpha_{(1)}$ can take any values from zero to one. Thus, Theorem 5 also holds in this case.

Finally, if $\lambda_0 = 1$, then $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = \lambda_4 = 0$ because $\sum_{k=0}^4 \lambda_k^2 = 1$. Thus the state $|\psi\rangle$ is full-separable, and Theorem 5 holds in the same manner as in the case of

![Figure 13. The hyperbolas where the measurement parameters $a$ and $b$ satisfy $\alpha_{(0)} = \alpha_{(1)}$ (a) for $\lambda_0 = 1/\sqrt{3}$ and (b) for $\lambda_0 = \sqrt{2}/\sqrt{3}$.](image-url)
\( \lambda_0 = 0. \)

Hence, Theorem 5 holds in all cases of \( \lambda_0. \) \( \square \)

6.3.2. Step 2 of Case \( \mathcal{C} \)  The next Theorem 6 gives a necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of a C-LOCC transformation from an EP-indefinite state whose \( j_{ABC} \) is not zero. In the proof of Theorem 6, we also prove that an arbitrary C-LOCC transformation can be reproduced by three DMTs. This corresponds to Step 2 of Case \( \mathcal{C}. \)

\textbf{Theorem 6}  Let the notations \( |\psi\rangle \) and \( |\psi'\rangle \) stand for three-qubit pure states. We refer to the sets of the K-parameters of the states \( |\psi\rangle \) and \( |\psi'\rangle \) as \((K_{AB}, K_{AC}, K_{BC}, j_{ABC}, J_5, Q_e)\) and \((K'_{AB}, K'_{AC}, K'_{BC}, j'_{ABC}, J'_5, Q'_e)\), respectively. We assume that \( |\psi\rangle \) is EP indefinite. We also assume that \( j_{ABC} \) is not zero. Then, a necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of a C-LOCC transformation from the state \( |\psi\rangle \) to the state \( |\psi'\rangle \) is that the following two conditions are satisfied:

\textbf{Condition 1:} There are real numbers \( 0 \leq \zeta_A \leq 1, \ 0 \leq \zeta_B \leq 1, \ 0 \leq \zeta_C \leq 1 \) and \( \zeta_{\text{lower}} \leq \zeta \leq 1 \) which satisfy the following equation:

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
K'_{AB} \\
K'_{AC} \\
K'_{BC} \\
J'_{ABC}^2 \\
J'_5
\end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix}
\zeta_A \zeta_B \\
\zeta_A \zeta_C \\
\zeta_B \zeta_C \\
\zeta_A \zeta_B \zeta_C \\
\zeta_A \zeta_B \zeta_C
\end{pmatrix} = \zeta
\begin{pmatrix}
K_{AB} \\
K_{AC} \\
K_{BC} \\
J_{ABC}^2 \\
J_5
\end{pmatrix}, \tag{6.201}
\]

where

\[
\zeta_{\text{lower}} = \frac{J_{AB}^2 J_{AC}^2 J_{BC}^2}{(K_{AB} - \zeta C J_{ABC}^2)(K_{AC} - \zeta B J_{ABC}^2)(K_{BC} - \zeta A J_{ABC}^2)}, \tag{6.202}
\]

and we refer to \( \zeta, \ \zeta_A, \ \zeta_B \) and \( \zeta_C \) as the sub parameter and the main parameters of \( A, \ B \) and \( C, \) respectively.

\textbf{Condition 2:} If the state \( |\psi'\rangle \) is EP definite, let us check whether the EP-indefinite state \( |\psi\rangle \) is \( \zeta \)-definite or not. In other words, we check the denominator of

\[
\tilde{\zeta} = \frac{K_{ap}(4J_{ap} - J_5^2) + \Delta_J J_{ap}}{K_{ap}(4J_{ap} - J_5^2) + \Delta_J (K_{AB} - \zeta C J_{ABC}^2)(K_{AC} - \zeta B J_{ABC}^2)(K_{BC} - \zeta A J_{ABC}^2)} \tag{6.203}
\]

vanishes or not. When the \( \zeta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\zeta} \) is definite, the condition is

\[
Q_e = Q'_e \quad \text{and} \quad \zeta = \tilde{\zeta}. \tag{6.204}
\]

When the \( \zeta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\zeta} \) is indefinite, the condition is

\[
|Q'_e| = \text{sgn}[(1 - \zeta)(\zeta - \zeta_{\text{lower}})]; \tag{6.205}
\]

in other words,

\[
Q'_e \begin{cases} 
0 & (\zeta = 1 \text{ or } \zeta = \zeta_{\text{lower}}), \\
\neq 0 & \text{(otherwise)}. 
\end{cases} \tag{6.206}
\]
Comment: Note that Condition 2 means that if the $\zeta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\zeta}$ is definite and the state $|\psi'\rangle$ is EP definite, the C-LOCC transformation from the EP-indefinite state $|\psi\rangle$ to EP-definite state $|\psi'\rangle$ is impossible. Because $|\psi\rangle$ is indefinite, $4J_{AP} = J_2^2$. Thus, if the $\zeta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\zeta}$ is definite, $\Delta_J > 0$ has to hold. Thus, $\zeta = \tilde{\zeta}$ is equal to

$$\zeta = \frac{j_{AB}^2 j_{AC}^2 j_{BC}^2}{(K_{AB} - \zeta C_j^2 AB) (K_{AC} - \zeta B_j^2 ABC) (K_{BC} - \zeta A_j^2 ABC)}.$$  

(6.207)

Because of (6.207), the equation (6.201) is equivalent to

$$j_{AB}^2 = \frac{\zeta A \zeta B j_{AB}^2 j_{AC}^2 j_{BC}^2}{(K_{AC} - \zeta C j_{AB}^2 ABC) (K_{BC} - \zeta A j_{ABC}^2)},$$

(6.208)

$$j_{AC}^2 = \frac{\zeta A \zeta C j_{AB}^2 j_{AC}^2 j_{BC}^2}{(K_{CA} - \zeta C j_{AC}^2 ABC) (K_{BC} - \zeta A j_{ABC}^2)},$$

(6.209)

$$j_{BC}^2 = \frac{\zeta B \zeta C j_{AB}^2 j_{AC}^2 j_{BC}^2}{(K_{CA} - \zeta C j_{AC}^2 ABC) (K_{BC} - \zeta A j_{ABC}^2)}.$$

(6.210)

Because of $K_{AB} - \zeta C j_{AB}^2 ABC \geq j_{AB}^2$, $K_{AC} - \zeta C j_{AB}^2 ABC \geq j_{AC}^2$, $K_{BC} - \zeta A j_{ABC}^2 \geq j_{BC}^2$ and (6.208)–(6.210), if $j_{AB} j_{AC} j_{BC} = 0$, at least one of $j_{AB}^2$, $j_{AC}^2$ and $j_{BC}^2$ is zero. Thus, if $|\psi\rangle$ is EP-indefinite and the $\zeta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\zeta}$ is definite, the state $|\psi'\rangle$ has to be EP-indefinite.

Proof: First, we show that if the state $|\psi'\rangle$ is EP indefinite, Condition 1 is a necessary and sufficient condition for the possibility of a C-LOCC transformation from the state $|\psi\rangle$ to the state $|\psi'\rangle$. In this case, we can neglect the entanglement charge $Q_e$ and the $J$-parameter $J_g$, because both of the states $|\psi\rangle$ and $|\psi'\rangle$ are EP indefinite. The necessity of Condition 1 is clear because of Lemma 2 and (A.40)–(A.42). Let us show the sufficiency. At first, we show the sufficiency in the case that at least one of the main parameters $\zeta_A$, $\zeta_B$ and $\zeta_C$ is zero. We can assume that $\zeta_C = 0$ without loss of generality. In the present case, we can reproduce the change of entanglement parameters (6.201) as follows:

1. We operate a dissipationless C-DMT whose transfer parameter is zero.
2. We operate an A-DMT whose transfer parameter is equal to $K_{AB}'/K_{AB}$.
3. We operate a B-DMT whose main and sub parameters are $\zeta_B$ and one, respectively.
4. We operate a C-DMT which makes all entanglement parameters multiplied by $\zeta$.

The first and second of the above are possible because of Lemma 4. The third of the
above is possible because of Theorem 5.

Second, we prove the present theorem in the case where if the state $|\psi'\rangle$ is EP
definite. Because of Theorem 1, a DMT from an EP-indefinite state to an EP-
definite state is possible only if the EP-indefinite state’s $\zeta$-specifying parameter is
indefinite. Because of Corollary 1, a DMT from a $\tilde{\zeta}$-definite state to a $\tilde{\zeta}$-indefinite
state is impossible. Thus, a C-LOCC transformation from the state $|\psi\rangle$ is EP definite,
Condition 2 is necessary. The necessity of Condition 1 is clear because of Lemma
2. Lastly, we prove the sufficiency of Conditions 1 and 2. Let us assume that the
states $|\psi\rangle$ and $|\psi'\rangle$ satisfy Conditions 1 and 2 and that the state $|\psi\rangle$ is EP indefinite.
We can assume that $j_{AB} = 0$ without losing generality. Then, we can reproduce the
transformation from the state $|\psi\rangle$ to the state $|\psi'\rangle$ as follows:
1. We operate a dissipationless $A$-DMT whose transfer parameter is equal to $\sqrt{\zeta_A}$.
2. We then operate a dissipationless $B$-DMT whose transfer parameter is equal to $\sqrt{\zeta_B}$.
3. We finally operate a $C$-DMT whose main and sub parameters are equal to $\zeta_C$ and $\zeta$,
respectively.
The first and second of the above are possible because of Lemma 5. The third of the
above is possible because of Theorem 1. Thus, if Conditions 1 and 2 are satisfied, the
C-LOCC transformation from the state $|\psi\rangle$ to the state $|\psi'\rangle$ is possible. □

Note that we have also proven in the above that an arbitrary C-LOCC can be
reproduced by three DMTs.

6.3.3. Step 3 of Case $\mathcal{E}$. In section 6.3.3, we show that a necessary and sufficient
condition of the possibility of a deterministic LOCC transformation from an EP-
indefinite state is equivalent to that of a C-LOCC transformation from an EP-indefinite
state.

Theorem 7 Let the notations $|\psi\rangle$ and $|\psi'\rangle$ stand for three-qubit pure states. We refer
to the sets of the $K$-parameters of the states $|\psi\rangle$ and $|\psi'\rangle$ as $(K_{AB}, K_{AC}, K_{BC}, j_{ABC}, J_5, Q_e)$
and $(K'_{AB}, K'_{AC}, K'_{BC}, j'_{ABC}, J'_5, Q'_e)$, respectively. We assume that the state $|\psi\rangle$ is EP
definite. We also assume that $j_{ABC} \neq 0$. Then, a necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of a deterministic LOCC transformation from the EP-indefinite state $|\psi\rangle$ to the state $|\psi'\rangle$ is that the following two conditions are satisfied:
Condition 1: There are real numbers $0 \leq \zeta_A \leq 1$, $0 \leq \zeta_B \leq 1$, $0 \leq \zeta_C \leq 1$ and
$\zeta_{lower} \leq \zeta \leq 1$ which satisfy the following equation:

$$
\begin{pmatrix}
K'_{AB} \\
K'_{AC} \\
K_{BC} \\
j'_{ABC}^2 \\
J'_5
\end{pmatrix}
= \zeta
\begin{pmatrix}
\zeta_A \zeta_B & \zeta_A \zeta_C \\
\zeta_B \zeta_C & \zeta_B \zeta_C \\
\zeta_A \zeta_B \zeta_C & \zeta_A \zeta_B \zeta_C
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{pmatrix}
K_{AB} \\
K_{AC} \\
K_{BC} \\
j_{ABC}^2 \\
J_5
\end{pmatrix},
$$
(6.211)
where
\[
\zeta_{\text{lower}} = \frac{J_{\text{ap}}}{(K_{AB} - \zeta_C J_{ABC})(K_{AC} - \zeta_B J_{ABC})(K_{BC} - \zeta_A J_{ABC})},
\]
and we refer to \(\zeta\), \(\zeta_A\), \(\zeta_B\) and \(\zeta_C\) as the sub parameter and the main parameter \(A\), \(B\) and \(C\), respectively.

**Condition 2**: If the state \(|\psi\rangle\) is EP definite, let us check whether \(|\psi\rangle\) is \(\tilde{\zeta}\)-definite or not. In other words, we check whether the denominator of
\[
\tilde{\zeta} = \frac{K_{\text{ap}}(4J_{\text{ap}} - J_5^2) + \Delta_J J_{\text{ap}}}{K_{\text{ap}}(4J_{\text{ap}} - J_5^2) + \Delta_J (K_{AB} - \zeta_C J_{ABC})(K_{AC} - \zeta_B J_{ABC})(K_{BC} - \zeta_A J_{ABC})}
\]
vanishes or not. When the \(\zeta\)-specifying parameter \(\tilde{\zeta}\) is definite, the condition is
\[
Q_e = Q'_e \text{ and } \zeta = \tilde{\zeta}.
\]
When the \(\zeta\)-specifying parameter \(\tilde{\zeta}\) is indefinite, the condition is
\[
|Q'_e| = \text{sgn}[(1 - \zeta)(\zeta - \zeta_{\text{lower}})];
\]
in other words,
\[
Q'_e \begin{cases} 
= 0 & (\zeta = 1 \text{ or } \zeta = \zeta_{\text{lower}}), \\
\neq 0 & \text{(otherwise)}. 
\end{cases}
\]

**Comment 1**: In the same manner as Theorem 6, Condition 2 means that if the \(\zeta\)-specifying parameter \(\tilde{\zeta}\) is definite and the state \(|\psi\rangle\) is EP definite, the C-LOCC transformation from the EP-indefinite state \(|\psi\rangle\) to the EP-definite state \(|\psi\rangle\) is impossible.

**Comment 2**: In general, if the \(\zeta\)-specifying parameter \(\tilde{\zeta}\) is definite, at least one of \(4J_{\text{ap}} > J_5^2\) and \(\Delta_J > 0\) holds. In the present theorem, we have \(4J_{\text{ap}} = J_5^2 = 0\), because \(|\psi\rangle\) is EP-indefinite. Thus, if the \(\zeta\)-specifying parameter \(\tilde{\zeta}\) is definite, \(\Delta_J > 0\) has to hold. We use this fact for performing the proof of the present theorem.

**Proof**: To prove the present theorem, it suffices to show the following statement \(S'\): “An arbitrary deterministic LOCC transformation can be reproduced by a C-LOCC transformation.” We show this statement by mathematical induction with respect to \(N\), which is the number of times measurements are performed in the deterministic LOCC transformation. If \(N = 1\), the statement \(S'\) clearly holds. We prove the statement \(S'\) for \(N = k + 1\), assuming that the statement \(S'\) holds whenever \(1 \leq N \leq k\).

Let the notation \(T_L\) stand for a deterministic LOCC transformation with \(N = k + 1\). Let the notation \(\{|\psi^{(i)}\rangle\}\) stand for the results of the first measurement in the deterministic LOCC transformation \(T_L\), which we refer to as the measurement \(\{M^{(i)}|i = 0, 1\}\). We can assume that the operator \(M^{(i)}\) acts on the qubit \(A\) without loss of generality because the EP-indefinite state \(|\psi\rangle\) is arbitrary except for its EP indefiniteness. Let the notation \((K_{AB}^{(i)}, K_{AC}^{(i)}, K_{BC}^{(i)}, J_{ABC}^{(i)}, J_5^{(i)})\) stand for the set of \(K\)-parameters of the state \(|\psi^{(i)}\rangle\). We define the measurement parameters \(a, b, k\) and \(\theta\) as \((A.32)\) and \((A.33)\) corresponding to the measurement \(M^{(i)}\). We also define multiplication
Because of the equations \( j \) \( J \) 2, the following equation has to hold:

\[
\{ T_{\text{DMT} A} \} \text{satisfies that } \begin{pmatrix} T_{\text{DMT} A}, \zeta \end{pmatrix}(i) \text{ consists of an } \begin{pmatrix} i \end{pmatrix} \text{ and } \begin{pmatrix} i \end{pmatrix}, \zeta (i) \text{ and } \begin{pmatrix} i \end{pmatrix}, \zeta (i) \text{ and } \begin{pmatrix} i \end{pmatrix}, \zeta (i) \text{ as in (A.45). Because of (A.40)–(A.42), the multiplication factor } \begin{pmatrix} i \end{pmatrix} \text{ satisfies that } \begin{pmatrix} i \end{pmatrix}^{2} = 2(\alpha(\iota))^{2} J_{AB} J_{AC} (\lambda_{2}(\iota) \lambda_{3}(\iota) - \lambda_{1}(\iota) \lambda_{4}(\iota) \cos \varphi(\iota)).
\]

First, let us show that \( J_{5} = 0 \). Because the state \( \psi' \) is EP indefinite, we have \( J_{5} = 0 \). If we can prove \( J_{5}' = 0 \), the last row of \( (6.211) \) obviously holds and hence we can leave \( J_{5} \) and \( J_{5}' \) out of the discussion. First, \( (6.218) \) gives that

\[
J_{5}' = \zeta^{(i)} \lambda_{C}^{(i)} \lambda_{B}^{(i)} \lambda_{C}^{(i)} J_{5}^{(i)}.
\]

On the other hand, the equation \( (A.26) \) gives that

\[
J_{5}^{(i)} = 2 j_{AB}^{(i)} J_{AC} (\lambda_{2}^{(i)} \lambda_{3}^{(i)} - \lambda_{1}^{(i)} \lambda_{4}^{(i)} \cos \varphi(\iota)).
\]

Because of the equations \( j_{AB}^{(i)} = \alpha^{(i)} J_{AB} \) and \( j_{AC}^{(i)} = \alpha^{(i)} J_{AC} \), we can transform \( (6.221) \) as follows:

\[
J_{5}^{(i)} = 2(\alpha^{(i)})^{2} J_{AB} J_{AC} (\lambda_{2}^{(i)} \lambda_{3}^{(i)} - \lambda_{1}^{(i)} \lambda_{4}^{(i)} \cos \varphi(\iota)).
\]
deterministic LOCC transformation

state |

biseparable state. Let us consider the case where the remaining entanglement of the

j

hold. We already know from Lemma 4 that if

ζ

T

transformation

respectively. This means that the deterministic transformation

T

from (A.47) and (6.223), we obtain that

\[ J'_5 = \sum_{i=0}^{1} p(i) J'_5 = \Gamma \cdot 2j_{ABC} \lambda_2 \lambda_3 - \lambda_1 \lambda_4 \cos \varphi = \Gamma J_5. \] (6.224)

Hence \( J'_5 = 0 \) because \( J_5 = 0 \). We thereby leave the \( J \)-parameters \( J_5 \) and \( J'_5 \) out of the
discussion hereafter.

Second, we prove the statement \( S' \) in the case of \( j'_{\text{ABC}} = 0 \). In this case, the

equation \( 0 = j'_{\text{ABC}}/j_{ABC} = \alpha^{(i)} \sqrt{\zeta^{(i)} A \zeta^{(i)} B \zeta^{(i)} C} \) holds. This equation means that at

least one of \( \alpha^{(i)}, \zeta^{(i)} A, \zeta^{(i)} B \) and \( \zeta^{(i)} C \) is zero for each \( i \). Thus, substituting \( \alpha^{(i)} = 0, \zeta^{(i)} = 0, \zeta^{(i)} A = 0, \zeta^{(i)} B = 0 \) or \( \zeta^{(i)} C = 0 \) in (6.218), we find that if the deterministic

LOCC transformation \( T_L \) is executable, the state \( \ket{\psi'} \) is full-separable state or a

diseparable state. Let us consider the case where the remaining entanglement of the state

\( \ket{\psi'} \) is \( j'_{\text{AB}} \). This assumption means \( j'_{\text{AC}} = j'_{\text{BC}} = j'_{\text{ABC}} = J'_5 = 0 \). Note that

\( j_{\text{AB}} \) may be equal to zero. Then, Theorem 4 in the section 6.2 guarantees that if the
deterministic LOCC transformation \( T_L \) is executable, the inequality \( j_{\text{AB}} \leq \sqrt{K_{\text{AB}}} \) must

hold. We already know from Lemma 4 that if \( j_{\text{AB}} \leq \sqrt{K_{\text{AB}}} \), the deterministic LOCC

transformation \( T_L \) can be reproduced by performing a C-dissipationless DMT and an

A-dissipationless DMT whose transfer parameters are equal to zero and \( j_{\text{AB}}/\sqrt{K_{\text{AB}}} \),

respectively. This means that the deterministic transformation \( T_L \) is reproduced by a

C-LOCC transformation, and thus we have proven the statement \( S' \) in the case where

the remaining entanglement of the state \( \ket{\psi'} \) is \( j'_{\text{AB}} \). In the same manner, we can prove the

statement \( S' \) in the case where the remaining entanglement is \( j'_{\text{AC}} \) or \( j'_{\text{BC}} \). Therefore,

we have proven the statement \( S' \) in the case of \( j'_{\text{ABC}} = 0 \).

Third, we prove the statement \( S' \) in the case of \( j'_{\text{ABC}} \neq 0 \). At least one of the

\( J \)-parameters \( j_{\text{AB}}, j_{\text{AC}} \) and \( j_{\text{BC}} \) is zero because the state \( \ket{\psi} \) is EP indefinite. First,

we prove the statement \( S' \) in the case of \( j_{\text{ABC}} \neq 0 \land j_{\text{AB}} = 0 \) by showing that the

transformation from the state \( \ket{\psi} \) to a state \( \ket{\psi'^{(i)}} \), which is transformed from the state

\( \ket{\psi'^{(i)}} \) by the DMT \( T_{\text{A}}^{(i)} \) on the qubit \( A \), can be reproduced by a DMT for at

least one of \( i \) (Figure 15). The sets of the \( J \)-parameters of \( \{ \ket{\psi'^{(i)}} \}_{i=0,1} \) are given by

\( (j_{\text{AB}}^{(0)} = 0, \alpha^{(0)} j_{\text{AC}}, \alpha^{(0)} j_{\text{BC}}, \alpha^{(0)} j_{\text{ABC}}, Q_{\text{e}}^{(0)} = 0) \) and \( (j_{\text{AB}} = 0, \alpha^{(1)} j_{\text{AC}}, \alpha^{(1)} j_{\text{BC}}, \alpha^{(1)} j_{\text{ABC}}, Q_{\text{e}}^{(1)} = 0) \), respectively, because the first measurement \( M_{\text{A}} \) is operated on the qubit \( A \). Let \( (j_{\text{AB}}^{(i)}, j_{\text{AC}}^{(i)}, j_{\text{BC}}^{(i)}, j_{\text{ABC}}^{(i)}, Q_{\text{e}}^{(i)}) \) stand for the set of the \( J \)-parameters of the state

\( \ket{\psi'^{(i)}} \). Because the state \( \ket{\psi'^{(i)}} \) is transformed from the state \( \ket{\psi^{(i)}} \) by the C-LOCC

transformation \( T_{\text{A}}^{(i)} \), the following equations hold:

\( (j_{\text{AB}}^{(i)})^2 = (\alpha^{(i)} A)^2 j_{\text{AB}}^{(i)} = (\alpha^{(i)} A)^2 j_{\text{AB}} = 0, \) (6.225)

\( (j_{\text{AC}}^{(i)})^2 = (\alpha^{(i)} A) j_{\text{AC}}^{(i)} = (\alpha^{(i)} A) j_{\text{AC}} = 0, \) (6.226)

\( (j_{\text{ABC}}^{(i)})^2 = (\alpha^{(i)} A) j_{\text{ABC}}^{(i)} = (\alpha^{(i)} A) j_{\text{ABC}} = 0. \) (6.227)
Figure 15. The concept of the proof of Theorem 7 in the case of $j_{AB} = 0 \land j'_{ABC} \neq 0$. Either of Routes 0 or 1 can be realized by a C-LOCC transformation.

$$
(j'_{BC})^2 = (j_{BC})^2 + \beta_A^{(i)} [1 - (\alpha_A^{(i)})^2] (j_{ABC})^2 = (j_{BC})^2 + \beta_A^{(i)} [1 - (\alpha_A^{(i)})^2] (\alpha_A^{(i)})^2 J_{ABC}^2, \tag{6.228}
$$

where we used the fact $j_{AB} = 0$, while $\alpha_A^{(i)}$ and $\beta_A^{(i)}$ are the transfer and dissipation parameters, respectively. Let us show that the changes of the entanglement parameters (6.225)–(6.228) can be reproduced by a C-LOCC transformation for at least one of $i$.

We prepare to prove this statement through (6.238). The inequality

$$
\frac{j_{BC}}{\alpha^{(i)} j_{ABC}} \leq \frac{j_{BC}^2}{\alpha^{(i)} \alpha_A^{(i)} j_{ABC}} \leq \frac{j_{BC}}{\alpha_A^{(i)} j_{ABC}} \leq \frac{j_{BC}^2}{\alpha_A^{(i)} \alpha_A^{(i)} j_{ABC}} = \frac{j_{BC}}{J_{ABC}}. \tag{6.231}
$$

The inequalities (6.230) and (6.231) yield the following inequalities for at least one of $i$:

$$
\frac{j_{BC}}{J_{ABC}} \leq \frac{j_{BC}}{\alpha^{(i)} j_{ABC}} \leq \frac{j_{BC}}{\alpha_A^{(i)} j_{ABC}}. \tag{6.232}
$$

We show the right-hand side to be independent of $i$ as follows. We can reproduce the transformation from the state $|\psi'(i)\rangle$ to the state $|\psi'\rangle$ by performing DMTs $T_B^{(i)}$ and $T_C^{(i)}$ successively, and thus the following equation holds:

$$
\frac{j'_{ABC}}{j_{ABC}} = \frac{j_{BC}}{j_{BC}} = \frac{\alpha_B^{(i)}}{\alpha_A^{(i)}}. \tag{6.233}
$$
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

From this equation, we find that \( \frac{j_{BC}^{(i)}}{j_{ABC}} = \frac{j_{BC}'}{j_{ABC}'} \) is independent of \( i \). Thus,

\[
\frac{j_{BC}}{j_{ABC}} \leq \frac{j_{BC}^{(i)}}{j_{ABC}^{(i)}} \quad (6.234)
\]

holds for both \( i \). On the other hand, the inequality \( (j_{BC})^2 + (j_{ABC})^2 \leq j_{ABC}^2 + j_{BC}^2 \) holds for at least one of \( i \), which has been shown in the proof of Theorem 4. We can assume that the inequality

\[
(j_{BC}^{(0)})^2 + (j_{ABC}^{(0)})^2 \leq j_{ABC}^2 + j_{BC}^2 \quad (6.235)
\]

holds without loss of generality. The transformation \( T_A^{(i)} \) is an \( A \)-dissipative C-LOCC transformation, and hence

\[
(j_{BC}^{(i)})^2 + (\alpha^{(i)} \alpha_A^{(i)} j_{ABC})^2 = (j_{BC}^{(i)})^2 + \beta_A^{(i)} \left[ 1 - (\alpha_A^{(i)})^2 \right] (\alpha^{(i)})^2 j_{ABC}^2 + (\alpha^{(i)} \alpha_A^{(i)} j_{ABC})^2 \\
\leq (j_{BC}^{(i)})^2 + (j_{ABC}^{(i)})^2 \quad (6.236)
\]

holds for every \( i \). Because of (6.235) and (6.236),

\[
(j_{BC}^{(0)})^2 + (\alpha^{(0)} \alpha_A^{(0)} j_{ABC})^2 \leq j_{ABC}^2 + j_{BC}^2. \quad (6.237)
\]

The expressions (6.227), (6.234), and (6.237) give the following inequality:

\[
(\alpha^{(0)} \alpha_A^{(0)})^2 (j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2) \leq (\alpha^{(0)} \alpha_A^{(0)} j_{ABC})^2 \leq j_{ABC}^2 + j_{BC}^2. \quad (6.238)
\]

Now, we have completed the preparation for reproducing (6.225)–(6.228).

Let us show that the transformation from the state \( |\psi\rangle \) to the state \( |\psi^{(0)}\rangle \) is reproduced by performing the following two steps:

1. we multiply all entanglement parameters by a real number \( \tilde{\alpha} \);
2. we perform a dissipationless \( A \)-DMT whose transfer parameter is \( \alpha' \), where the transfer parameters \( \tilde{\alpha} \) and \( \alpha' \) are defined as follows:

\[
\tilde{\alpha}^2 = \frac{(j_{BC}^{(0)})^2 + (j_{ABC}^{(0)})^2}{j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2}, \quad (6.239)
\]

\[
\alpha'^2 = \frac{(\alpha^{(0)} \alpha_A^{(0)})^2}{\tilde{\alpha}^2} = \frac{j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2}{(j_{BC}^{(0)})^2 + (j_{ABC}^{(0)})^2} \left( \frac{j_{ABC}^{(0)}}{j_{ABC}} \right)^2. \quad (6.240)
\]

Theorem 5 and Lemma 4 guarantee that these two steps are possible if the inequalities \( 0 \leq \tilde{\alpha} \leq 1 \) and \( 0 \leq \alpha' \leq 1 \) hold. Indeed, the inequalities (6.238) and (6.239) guarantee the inequalities \( 0 \leq (\alpha^{(0)} \alpha_A^{(0)})^2 \leq \tilde{\alpha}^2 \leq 1 \). The equation (6.240) and the inequalities \( (\alpha^{(0)} \alpha_A^{(0)})^2 \leq \tilde{\alpha}^2 \leq 1 \) also guarantee the inequalities \( 0 \leq \alpha' \leq 1 \). Therefore, the two steps indeed reproduce the transformation from the state \( |\psi\rangle \) to the state \( |\psi^{(0)}\rangle \) because of (6.225)–(6.227), (6.239), (6.240) and the following equations:

\[
\tilde{\alpha}^2 \alpha'^2 = (\alpha^{(0)} \alpha_A^{(0)})^2 = \left( \frac{j_{ABC}^{(0)}}{j_{ABC}} \right)^2, \quad (6.241)
\]

\[
\tilde{\alpha}^2 j_{BC}^2 + \tilde{\alpha}^2 (1 - \alpha'^2) j_{ABC}^2 = \tilde{\alpha}^2 (j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2) - \left( \frac{j_{ABC}^{(0)}}{j_{ABC}} \right)^2 j_{ABC}^2 = (j_{BC}^{(0)})^2. \quad (6.242)
\]
We have proven that the two steps reproduce the change of the entanglement parameters as well. To summarize the above, we reproduce Route 0 of Figure [15] by the two steps. We have thereby proven the statement $S'$ in the case of $j_{AB} = 0$. In the same manner, we can prove the statement $S'$ in the case of $j_{AC} = 0$.

The rest is the case of $j_{BC} = 0 \land j'_{ABC} \neq 0$. In this case, we can assume that $j_{AB} \neq 0$ and $j_{AC} \neq 0$; otherwise we can use the proofs above. The proof of the statement $S'$ in this case is provided for the following two cases:

Case 1 $k \neq 0$;

Case 2 $k = 0$.

In the Case 1, the equations (A.44), $j_{ABC} \neq 0$ and $j_{BC} = 0$ give that the expression $j_{BC}^{(i)}$ does not hold for all $i$. Thus, the following equation holds:

$$
\begin{pmatrix}
K'_{AB} \\
K'_{AC} \\
K'_{BC} \\
J'_{ABC} \\
J'_{B}
\end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix}
\zeta^A(i) \\
\zeta^B(i) \\
\zeta^C(i)
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{pmatrix}
\zeta_A^{(i)} \\
\zeta_B^{(i)} \\
\zeta_C^{(i)}
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{pmatrix}
\zeta_A^{(i)} \\
\zeta_B^{(i)} \\
\zeta_C^{(i)}
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{pmatrix}
\zeta_A^{(i)} \\
\zeta_B^{(i)} \\
\zeta_C^{(i)}
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{pmatrix}
K'_{ABC} \\
K'_{BC} \\
J'_{B}
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{pmatrix}
(M(i)) \zeta_A^{(i)} \\
(M(i)) \zeta_B^{(i)} \\
(M(i)) \zeta_C^{(i)}
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{pmatrix}
(M(i)) \zeta_A^{(i)} \\
(M(i)) \zeta_B^{(i)} \\
(M(i)) \zeta_C^{(i)}
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{pmatrix}
(M(i)) \zeta_A^{(i)} \\
(M(i)) \zeta_B^{(i)} \\
(M(i)) \zeta_C^{(i)}
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{pmatrix}
(M(i)) \zeta_A^{(i)} \\
(M(i)) \zeta_B^{(i)} \\
(M(i)) \zeta_C^{(i)}
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{pmatrix}
(M(i)) \zeta_A^{(i)} \\
(M(i)) \zeta_B^{(i)} \\
(M(i)) \zeta_C^{(i)}
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{pmatrix}
(M(i)) \zeta_A^{(i)} \\
(M(i)) \zeta_B^{(i)} \\
(M(i)) \zeta_C^{(i)}
\end{pmatrix}
\end{pmatrix}
$$

where $(\zeta_A^{(i)}, \zeta_A^{(i)})$, $(\zeta_B^{(i)}, \zeta_B^{(i)})$ and $(\zeta_C^{(i)}, \zeta_C^{(i)})$ are the sets of main and sub parameters of the DMTs $T_A^{(i)}$, $T_B^{(i)}$ and $T_C^{(i)}$, respectively.

Here, the product $(\alpha(i))^{2} \zeta_A^{(i)} \zeta_B^{(i)} \zeta_C^{(i)} \zeta_A^{(i)} \zeta_B^{(i)} \zeta_C^{(i)}$ must be independent of $i$ because $J_{ABC}^{(i)} / J_{ABC}^{(i)} = (\alpha(i))^{2} \zeta_A^{(i)} \zeta_B^{(i)} \zeta_C^{(i)} \zeta_B^{(i)} \zeta_C^{(i)}$. Similarly, the product $(\alpha(i))^{2} \zeta_A^{(i)} \zeta_B^{(i)} \zeta_C^{(i)} \zeta_B^{(i)} \zeta_C^{(i)}$ must be independent of $i$ because $K'_{ABC} / K_{ABC} = (\alpha(i))^{2} \zeta_A^{(i)} \zeta_C^{(i)} \zeta_B^{(i)} \zeta_C^{(i)}$. Hence, the main parameter $\zeta_B^{(i)}$ must be independent of $i$. In the same manner, we can show that the main parameter $\zeta_C^{(i)}$ must be also independent of $i$. Note that the DMT $T_A^{(i)}$ is a DMT between EP-definite states and that the step 2-1 of Lemma 6, (A.52) and (A.54) guarantees that the final state of a DMT between EP-definite states is $\zeta$-definite. Thus, the $\zeta$-specifying parameter $\zeta$ of the final states of $T_A^{(i)}$ are definite. Thus, the sub parameter $\zeta_C^{(i)}$ is equal to the $\zeta$-specifying $\zeta$ of the final states of $T_B^{(i)}$. Hence, the sub parameter $\zeta_C^{(i)}$ is a monotonically increasing function of the main parameter $\zeta_C^{(i)}$, because the $\zeta$-specifying parameter of the final states of the DMT $T_B^{(i)}$ is a monotonically increasing function of the main parameter $\zeta_C^{(i)}$. Thus, $\zeta_C^{(i)}$ is a monotonically increasing function of the main parameter $\zeta_C^{(i)}$. This means that if the main parameter $\zeta_C^{(i)}$ is specified, $\zeta_C^{(i)}$ is also determined uniquely. Thus, $\zeta_C^{(i)}$ is independent of $i$ because the main parameter $\zeta_C^{(i)}$ is independent of $i$. Hence, the entanglement parameters of the initial state of the DMT $T_C^{(i)}$ is independent of $i$, because $\zeta_C^{(i)}$, $\zeta_C^{(i)}$, and $|\psi''|$ are independent of $i$. In the same manner, the entanglement parameters of the initial state of the DMT $T_B^{(i)}$ is independent of $i$. Let us refer to the initial state of $T_B^{(i)}$ as $|\psi''|$ (Figure [15]).

Therefore, we only have to prove the following statement $S_2$: “A deterministic LOCC transformation which consists of the measurement $M(i)$ and the DMT $T_A^{(i)}$ can be reproduced by an A-DMT whose DM is a two-choice measurement.” The reason
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

why we have to prove the statement $S_2$ is that a C-LOCC transformation consists of DMTs whose DMs are two-choice measurements. We prove the statement $S_2$ by showing that an A-DMT whose DM is a two-choice measurement can realize the change of the entanglement parameters which is caused by performing the measurement $M_i$ and the DMT $T_A^{(i)}$ successively. Let the notation $|\psi''\rangle$ stand for the state which is transformed from the state $|\psi^{(i)}\rangle$ by the DMT $T_A^{(i)}$; we just proved that $|\psi''\rangle$ must be independent of $i$ (Figure 16). We denote the set of entanglement parameters of the state $|\psi''\rangle$ in Figure 16 by $(j''_{AB}, j''_{AC}, j''_{BC}, j''_{ABC}, J_5, Q_e)$. We prove the statement $S_2$ by showing that $(j''_{AB}, j''_{AC}, j''_{BC}, j''_{ABC}, J_5, Q_e)$ and $(j''_{AB}, j''_{AC}, j''_{BC}, j''_{ABC}, J_5, Q_e)$ satisfy Conditions 1 and 2 of Theorem 1.

Let us prove that the sets of $J$-parameters $(j_{AB}, j_{AC}, j_{BC}, j_{ABC}, J_5, Q_e)$ and $(j''_{AB}, j''_{AC}, j''_{BC}, j''_{ABC}, J_5, Q_e)$ satisfy Condition 1 of Theorem 1 by examining the change of the $J$-parameters $j_{AB}, j_{AC}, j_{BC}, j_{ABC}$ and $J_5$. First, we examine the change of the $J$-parameters $j_{AB}, j_{AC}$ and $j_{ABC}$. From (A.40)–(A.42), we have the following three equations:

\[
\begin{align*}
(j''_{AB})^2 &= (\alpha_A^{(i)} \alpha^{(i)})^2 j_{AB}, \\
(j''_{AC})^2 &= (\alpha_A^{(i)} \alpha^{(i)})^2 j_{AC}, \\
(j''_{ABC})^2 &= (\alpha_A^{(i)} \alpha^{(i)})^2 j_{ABC},
\end{align*}
\]

where $\alpha_A^{(i)}$ is the transfer parameter of the DMT $T_A^{(i)}$.

Second, we examine the change of the parameter $J_5$. We have already shown that $J_5' = 0$. Thus, the equation $J_5'' = 0$ holds, because of $0 = J_5'' = \zeta_B^{(i)} \zeta_C^{(i)} \zeta_B^{(i)} \zeta_C^{(i)} j_5''$. Because the state $|\psi\rangle$ is EP-indefinite, the equation $J_5 = 0$ holds. Hence,

\[
J_5'' = (\alpha_A^{(i)} \alpha^{(i)})^2 J_5.
\]

Third, we examine the change of the parameter $j_{BC}$ and prove that the sets of the $J$-parameters $(j_{AB}, j_{AC}, j_{BC}, j_{ABC}, J_5)$ and $(j''_{AB}, j''_{AC}, j''_{BC}, j''_{ABC}, J_5)$ satisfy Condition 1 of Theorem 1. Because of Lemma 5, at least one of $K_{BC}^{(i)}$ and $K_{BC}^{(i)}$ is less than or equal to $K_{BC}$. Because both of $T_A^{(i)}$ are A-DMTs, the inequalities $K_{BC}'' \leq K_{BC}^{(i)}$ hold. Thus, we obtain $K_{BC}'' \leq K_{BC}$. Because of Lemma 2, at least one of $j_{BC}^{(i)}$ is more than or equal to $j_{BC}$. Because both of $T_A^{(i)}$ are A-DMTs, the inequalities $j_{BC}^{(i)} \leq j_{BC}''$ hold. Thus, we
obtain \( j_{BC} \leq j''_{BC} \). Because of \( K''_{BC} \leq K_{BC} \) and \( j_{BC} \leq j''_{BC} \), we can find a parameter 
\[ 0 \leq \beta_A \leq 1 \] which satisfies
\[ j''_{BC} = j_{BC} + \beta_A(1 - (\alpha (i) \alpha_A^{(i)})^2)j_{ABC}^2. \]  
Note that (6.244) and (6.248) mean that the sets of the \( J \)-parameters \((j_{AB}, j_{AC}, j_{BC}, j_{ABC}, J_5)\) and \((j''_{AB}, j''_{AC}, j''_{BC}, j''_{ABC}, J''_5)\) satisfy Condition 1 of Theorem 1.

Next, let us prove that the sets of the \( J \)-parameters \((j_{AB}, j_{AC}, j_{BC}, j_{ABC}, J_5, Qe)\) and \((j''_{AB}, j''_{AC}, j''_{BC}, j''_{ABC}, J''_5, Q''_5)\) satisfy Condition 2 of Theorem 1. First, we prove this in the case where the \( \zeta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\zeta} \) is indefinite by examining the change of the entanglement charge \( Q''_e \). In other words, we prove that the entanglement charge \( Q''_e \) is zero if and only if \( \beta_A \) is zero or one. Because of (A.19) and (A.30), the entanglement charge \( Q''_e \) is zero if and only if at least one of \( \Delta''_j \) and \( \sin \varphi''_5 \) is zero. First we prove that \( \sin \varphi''_5 > 0 \) if and only if \( \beta_A > 0 \). Because of \( J''_5 = 0 \), (6.244) and (6.245), we obtain
\[ j''_{BC} \cos \varphi''_5 = \frac{J''_5}{2j''_{AB}j''_{AC}} = 0. \]  
From (6.248), (6.249) and \( j_{BC} = 0 \), we obtain
\[ j''_{BC} \sin^2 \varphi''_5 = j''_{BC} - j''_{BC} \cos^2 \varphi''_5 = \beta_A(1 - (\alpha (i) \alpha_A^{(i)})^2)j_{ABC}^2. \]  
Thus, \( j''_{BC} \sin \varphi''_5 > 0 \) if and only if \( \beta_A > 0 \). Because the state \(|\psi''\rangle\) is EP definite, \( j''_{BC} > 0 \) holds, and thus \( \sin \varphi''_5 > 0 \) if and only if \( \beta_A > 0 \). Next we prove that \( \Delta''_j > 0 \) if and only if \( 1 > \beta \). From (6.244)–(6.248), we obtain
\[ \Delta''_{\text{norm}} \equiv \frac{\Delta''_j}{(\alpha (i) \alpha_A^{(i)})^2} = K' - 4K_{AB}K_{AC}K''_{BC} \]  
\[ = K_5 - 4K_{AB}K_{AC}(j_{BC}^2 + \beta_A(1 - (\alpha (i) \alpha_A^{(i)})^2)j_{ABC}^2 + (\alpha (i) \alpha_A^{(i)})^2j_{ABC}^2) \]  
\[ = \Delta_J + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}j_{ABC}^2(1 - \beta_A)(1 - (\alpha (i) \alpha_A^{(i)})^2) \]  
\[ = 4K_{AB}K_{AC}j_{ABC}^2(1 - \beta_A)(1 - (\alpha (i) \alpha_A^{(i)})^2). \]  
Thus, \( \Delta''_j > 0 \) if and only if \( 1 > \beta \). Hence, the entanglement charge \( Q''_e \) is zero if and only if the dissipation parameter \( \beta_A \) is zero or one. Thus, the entanglement charge \( Q''_e \) and the dissipation parameter \( \beta_A \) satisfy Condition 2 of Theorem 1.

Now, we have proven that if the \( \zeta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\zeta} \) is indefinite, the sets of the \( J \)-parameters \((j_{AB}, j_{AC}, j_{BC}, j_{ABC}, J_5, Qe)\) and \((j''_{AB}, j''_{AC}, j''_{BC}, j''_{ABC}, J''_5, Q''_5)\) satisfy Conditions 1 and 2 of Theorem 1. Thus, we can reproduce the transformation from the state \(|\psi\rangle\) to the state \(|\psi''\rangle\) by an A-DMT whose transfer parameter and dissipative parameter are \( \alpha (i) \alpha_A^{(i)} \) and \( \beta_A \), respectively. Hence, we have completed the proof of the statement \( S_2 \) in the case that the \( \zeta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\zeta} \) is indefinite.

Next, we show the statement \( S_2 \) in the case that the \( \zeta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\zeta} \) is definite. In this case, no A-DMT transforms the EP-indefinite state \(|\psi\rangle\) into the EP-definite state \(|\psi''\rangle\). Thus, we only have to show that if the \( \zeta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\zeta} \) is definite, the deterministic LOCC transformation which consists of the measurement \( M_{(i)} \) and the DMT \( T^{(i)}_A \) from the EP-indefinite state \(|\psi\rangle\) to the EP-definite state \(|\psi''\rangle\) is impossible. In order to prove this, we show that if the deterministic LOCC
transformation is executable, the parameter $\tilde{\zeta}^{(i)}$, which is the $\zeta$-specifying parameter of $|\psi^{(i)}\rangle$, is definite.

We prove that the $\zeta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\zeta}^{(i)}$ is definite by reduction to absurdity. Let us assume that the $\zeta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\zeta}^{(i)}$ were indefinite. If $\tilde{\zeta}^{(i)}$ were indefinite, both of $\sin \varphi^{(i)}$ and $\Delta_j^{(i)}$ would be zero. Because of (6.249) and because the transformation $T_A^{(i)}$ is a DMT, the equation $J_{BC}^{(i)}\cos \varphi_5^{(i)} = J_{BC}^{(i)}\cos \varphi_5'' = 0$ would hold. Because of $\sin \varphi_5^{(i)} = 0$ and $J_{BC}^{(i)}\cos \varphi_5^{(i)} = 0$, the equation $J_{BC}^{(i)} = 0$ would hold. This contradicts the fact that the state $|\psi^{(i)}\rangle$ is EP-definite. Note that the state $|\psi^{(i)}\rangle$ is EP-definite because of the assumption $k \neq 0$. Hence, the $\zeta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\zeta}^{(i)}$ is definite.

Next, we will derive the equations

$$1 - \tilde{\beta}_A'' = \frac{\Delta''_n}{\Delta''_n + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}J_{BC}^{(i)}\sin^2 \varphi_5^{(i)}} = \frac{\Delta''^{(i)}_n}{\Delta''^{(i)}_n + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}\beta_j^{(i)}(J_{BC}^{(i)})^2\sin^2 \varphi_5^{(i)}} = 1 - \tilde{\beta}^{(i)}_A$$

and

$$\frac{Q_{\phi}^{(i)}}{\sqrt{\Delta''_J}} = 0.$$  

(6.253)

for $Q_{\phi}^{(i)} \neq 0$. We will use them to prove that if the $\zeta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\zeta}$ is definite, the deterministic LOCC transformation from the state $|\psi\rangle$ to the state $|\psi^{(i)}\rangle$ is impossible. Now we assume that $Q_{\phi}^{(i)} \neq 0$ until the end of derivation of (6.253). Let us derive (6.252) and (6.253). Because the $\zeta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\zeta}^{(i)}$ is definite, the parameter $\beta_j^{(i)}$, which is the $\beta$-specifying parameter of $|\psi^{(i)}\rangle$, is definite. Because the DMT $T_A^{(i)}$ is an $A$-DMT, we obtain

$$1 - \tilde{\beta}_A'' = \frac{\Delta''_j}{\Delta''_j + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}^{(i)}\beta_j^{(i)}(J_{BC}^{(i)})^2\sin^2 \varphi_5^{(i)}} = \frac{\Delta''^{(i)}_j}{\Delta''^{(i)}_j + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}^{(i)}(J_{BC}^{(i)})^2(1 - (\alpha^{(i)})^2)^2 + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}^{(i)}(J_{BC}^{(i)})^2\sin^2 \varphi_5^{(i)}}$$

$$= \frac{\Delta''^{(i)}_j}{\Delta''^{(i)}_j + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}^{(i)}(J_{BC}^{(i)})^2(1 - (\alpha^{(i)})^2)^2 + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}^{(i)}(J_{BC}^{(i)})^2\sin^2 \varphi_5^{(i)}} = 1 - \tilde{\beta}^{(i)}_A.$$  

(6.254)

Now, we define

$$\Delta''_n = \left(\alpha^{(i)}\right)^4 = K_5^2 - 4K_{AB}K_{AC}K''_{BC},$$  

(6.255)

$$\Delta''^{(i)}_n = \left(\alpha^{(i)}\right)^4 = K_5^2 - 4K_{AB}K_{AC}K^{(i)}_{BC}.$$  

(6.256)
The equation (6.254) can be transformed to (6.252) with

\[
1 - \tilde{\beta}_A'' = \frac{\Delta''_{\text{norm}}}{\Delta''_{\text{norm}} + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}j''_{BC} \sin^2 \varphi_5^{(i)}} = \frac{\Delta(i)_{\text{norm}}}{\Delta(i)_{\text{norm}} + 4K_{AB}K_{AC}(j(i)_{BC})^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5^{(i)}} = 1 - \tilde{\beta}_A^{(i)},
\]

(6.257)

\[
\frac{(j(i)_{BC})^2 \sin^2 \varphi_5^{(i)}}{j''_{BC} \sin^2 \varphi_5^{(i)}} = \frac{\Delta(i)_{\text{norm}}}{\Delta''_{\text{norm}}}.
\]

(6.258)

Because a DMT between $\tilde{\zeta}$-definite states conserves the entanglement charge, the expression $Q_0 = Q_1 = Q'' \neq 0$ holds. Because we have assumed $\sin \theta^{(0)} \geq 0$, the equation $Q_0 = Q_1 = Q'' \neq 0$ is equivalent to the following equations:

\[
(\lambda_0^{(0)})^2 = \frac{K_5 + Q_0'' \sqrt{\Delta_0^{(0)}}}{2K_{BC}}(\alpha^{(0)})^2 = \frac{p}{b}(\alpha^{(0)})^2 \frac{K_5 + t \sqrt{\Delta_J}}{2K_{BC}},
\]

(6.259)

\[
(\lambda_0^{(1)})^2 = \frac{K_5 + Q_0'' s \sqrt{\Delta_0^{(1)}}}{2K_{BC}}(\alpha^{(1)})^2 = \frac{1 - p}{1 - b}(\alpha^{(1)})^2 \frac{K_5 + t \sqrt{\Delta_J}}{2K_{BC}},
\]

(6.260)

where $s$ and $t$ are determined as follows: if $\sin \varphi^{(1)} \geq 0$, $s$ is +1; if $\sin \varphi^{(1)} < 0$, $s$ is −1; if $Q_0 = 1$, $t$ is +1; if $Q_0 = -1$, $t$ is −1; if $Q_0 = 0$, $t$ can be either +1 or −1. Because of (6.259), (6.260) and $K_{BC}'/K_{BC} = (K_5^2 - \Delta_0^{(0)})/(K_5^2 - \Delta_J)$, we obtain the expression of the probability $p$ in terms of $\Delta_J$ and $\Delta_0^{(i)}$:

\[
p = \frac{Q_0'' s \sqrt{\Delta_J} - s \sqrt{\Delta_0^{(1)}}}{\sqrt{\Delta_0^{(0)}} - s \sqrt{\Delta_0^{(1)}}}.
\]

(6.261)

Because of (A.49) and $j_{BC} = 0$, we have

\[
p j_{BC}^{(0)} \sin \varphi_5^{(0)} + s(1 - p) j_{BC}^{(1)} \sin \varphi_5^{(1)} = 0.
\]

(6.262)

From (6.262), we obtain

\[
p = \frac{-s j_{BC}^{(1)} \sin \varphi_5^{(1)}}{j_{BC}^{(0)} \sin \varphi_5^{(0)} - s j_{BC}^{(1)} \sin \varphi_5^{(1)}}.
\]

(6.263)

From (6.253), (6.261), (6.263) and $j_{BC} = 0$, we arrive at (6.253).

Next, let us prove that if the $\zeta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\zeta}$ is definite, the deterministic LOCC transformation from the state $|\psi\rangle$ to the state $|\psi''\rangle$ is impossible by reduction to absurdity. Let us assume that the $\zeta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\zeta}$ were definite and that the deterministic LOCC transformation from $|\psi\rangle$ to $|\psi''\rangle$ were executable. Because $|\psi\rangle$ is EP-indefinite, $\sin \varphi$ is zero. Because $\tilde{\zeta}$ is definite, at least one of $\sin \varphi$ and $\Delta_J$ would not be zero. Thus, $\Delta_J > 0$ would hold, but the equation (6.253) contradicts $Q_0'' \neq 0$ and $\Delta_J > 0$. Thus, if the equations (6.253) and $Q_0'' \neq 0$ hold, the deterministic LOCC transformation from $|\psi\rangle$ to $|\psi''\rangle$ is impossible. We have already proven that if the entanglement charge $Q_0''$ is not zero, then (6.253) holds. Thus, we only have to
prove $Q''_e \neq 0$. Because $\Delta^{(i)}_{\text{norm}} \geq \Delta_j$ holds for at least one of $i$ and because of (A.54) and $\Delta_j > 0$, the inequality $\Delta_j'' > 0$ holds. Because $|\psi''\rangle$ is EP definite, the inequality $j''_{BC} > 0$ holds. Because of (6.249) and $j_{BC} = 0$, the inequality $j''_{BC} \sin \varphi''_5 > 0$ holds, and thus $\sin \varphi''_5 > 0$. Because of $\sin \varphi''_5 > 0$ and (A.30), the inequality $\sin \varphi''_5 > 0$ also holds.

Thus, $\sin \varphi''_5 > 0$ and $\Delta_j'' > 0$ hold, and thus $Q''_e \neq 0$ holds. Thus, if the $\zeta$-specifying parameter $\tilde{\zeta}$ is definite, the deterministic LOCC transformation which consists of the measurement $M(i)$ and the DMT $T_A^{(i)}$ from the state $|\psi\rangle$ to the state $|\psi''\rangle$ is impossible. Now, we complete the proof of the statement $S_2$. Thus, we complete the proof of the present theorem in the Case 1.

In the Case 2, $k = 0$, the first measurement $M(i)$ only makes all entanglement parameters multiplied by $\alpha^{(0)} = \sqrt{ab/p(0)}$ or $= \sqrt{(1-a)(1-b)/(1-p(0))}$. Note that $j_{BC} = 0$ holds now. We can assume that $\alpha^{(0)}$ is less than $\alpha^{(1)}$ without loss of generality. Then, (A.50) is followed by the inequalities $0 \leq \alpha^{(0)} \leq 1$. Theorem 5 in the section 6.3.1 tells us that we can take a DMT $T_A^{(0)}$ which makes all entanglement parameters multiplied by $\alpha^{(0)}$. The DMT $T_A^{(0)}$ realizes the transformation from the state $|\psi\rangle$ to the state $|\psi^{(0)}\rangle$. The assumption for $N = k$ guarantees that a C-LOCC transformation can realize a transformation from the state $|\psi(0)\rangle$ to the state $|\psi'\rangle$. Hence, the statement $S'$ also holds in the Case 2. □

Note that Main Theorem 2 also has been proven, because of the statement $S''$ and because an arbitrary C-LOCC transformation can be reproduced by three DMTs.

6.4. Case $\mathcal{D}$

Lastly, we carry out Steps 1–3 for the Case $\mathcal{D}$, where $j_{ABC} = 0$ for the initial state. We present Steps 1–3 here again.

Step 1 We give a necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of a two-choice DMT which transforms an arbitrary state $|\psi\rangle$ to another arbitrary state $|\psi'\rangle$.

Step 2 We give a necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of a C-LOCC transformation from an arbitrary state $|\psi\rangle$ to another arbitrary state $|\psi'\rangle$. We also prove that an arbitrary C-LOCC transformation can be reproduced by performing an $A$-DMT, a $B$-DMT and a $C$-DMT, successively.

Step 3 We show that an executable deterministic LOCC transformation from an arbitrary state $|\psi\rangle$ to an arbitrary state $|\psi'\rangle$ can be reproduced by a C-LOCC transformation. Conversely, a C-LOCC transformation can be reproduced by a deterministic LOCC transformation, because a C-LOCC transformation is also a deterministic LOCC transformation. Then, we find that the condition given in Step 2 is also a necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of a deterministic LOCC transformation and that an arbitrary deterministic LOCC transformation can be reproduced by performing an $A$-DMT, a $B$-DMT and a $C$-DMT, successively.

We carry out these Step 1–3 in the following Theorem 8.
Theorem 8 Let the notations $|\psi\rangle$ and $|\psi'\rangle$ stand for three-qubit pure states. We refer to the sets of the $K$-parameters of the states $|\psi\rangle$ and $|\psi'\rangle$ as $(K_{AB}, K_{AC}, K_{BC}, J_{ABC}, J_5, Q_e)$ and $(K'_{AB}, K'_{AC}, K'_{BC}, J'_ {ABC}, J'_5, Q'_e)$, respectively. We assume that $j_{ABC} = 0$. Then, a necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of a deterministic LOCC transformation from the state $|\psi\rangle$ to the state $|\psi'\rangle$ is that the following two conditions are satisfied:

Condition 1: There are real numbers $0 \leq \zeta_A \leq 1$, $0 \leq \zeta_B \leq 1$, $0 \leq \zeta_C \leq 1$ and $\zeta_{\text{lower}} \leq \zeta \leq 1$ which satisfy the following equation:

$$
\begin{pmatrix}
K'_{AB} \\
K'_{AC} \\
K'_{BC} \\
j'_{ABC}^2 \\
j'_5
\end{pmatrix} = \zeta
\begin{pmatrix}
\zeta_A \zeta_B \\
\zeta_A \zeta_C \\
\zeta_B \zeta_C \\
\zeta_A \zeta_B \zeta_C \\
\zeta_A \zeta_B \zeta_C
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{pmatrix}
K_{AB} \\
K_{AC} \\
K_{BC} \\
j_{ABC}^2 \\
j_5
\end{pmatrix},
$$

(6.264)

where

$$
\zeta_{\text{lower}} = \frac{J_{ap}}{(K_{AB} - \zeta_C j_{ABC}^2)(K_{AC} - \zeta_B j_{ABC}^2)(K_{BC} - \zeta_A j_{ABC}^2)},
$$

(6.265)

and we refer to $\zeta$, $\zeta_A$, $\zeta_B$ and $\zeta_C$ as the sub parameter, the main parameter of A, B and C, respectively.

Condition 2: If the state $|\psi'\rangle$ is EP definite, let us check whether the state $|\psi\rangle$ is $\zeta$-definite or not. In other words, we check whether the denominator of the $\zeta$-specifying parameter

$$
\zeta = \frac{K_{ap}(4J_{ap} - J_5^2) + \Delta_J J_{ap}}{K_{ap}(4J_{ap} - J_5^2) + \Delta_J (K_{AB} - \zeta_C j_{ABC}^2)(K_{AC} - \zeta_B j_{ABC}^2)(K_{BC} - \zeta_A j_{ABC}^2)}
$$

(6.266)

vanishes or not. When the $\zeta$-specifying parameter $\zeta$ is indefinite, the condition is

$$
|Q'_e| = \text{sgn}(1 - \zeta)(\zeta - \zeta_{\text{lower}});
$$

(6.267)

in other words,

$$
Q'_e \begin{cases}
0 & \text{if } \zeta = 1 \text{ or } \zeta = \zeta_{\text{lower}}, \\
\neq 0 & \text{otherwise}.
\end{cases}
$$

(6.268)

Proof: First, we simplify (6.264). Let us show that we can leave $j_{ABC}$, $J_5$ and $Q_e$ out of the discussion hereafter. First, $j'_{ABC} = 0$ follows from $j_{ABC} = 0$, because an arbitrary measurement makes the $J$-parameter $j_{ABC}$ only multiplied by a constant. Next, because of (A.2)–(A.6) and the equation $j_{ABC} = 0$, the equation $J_5 = 2j_{AB}j_{AC}j_{BC}$ holds. Thus, in order to examine the change of the $J$-parameter $J_5$, it suffices to examine the change of the $J$-parameters $j_{AB}$, $j_{AC}$ and $j_{BC}$. Because of $j_{ABC} = 0 \iff \lambda_0 = 0 \lor \lambda_4 = 0$ and because if there is a zero in $\{\lambda_k| k = 0, ..., 4\}$ then $\sin \varphi = 0$, the entanglement charge $Q_e$ is equal to zero. In the same manner, the entanglement charge $Q'_e$ is also zero because of $j'_{ABC} = 0$. Thus, $Q_e = Q'_e = 0$ holds. This equation satisfies Condition 2 of Theorem 8: if the $\zeta$-specifying parameter $\zeta$ is definite, it is clear; even if the $\zeta$-specifying parameter $\zeta$ is indefinite, $Q'_e = 0$ satisfies Condition 2 because of
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

\[ |Q'_n| = \text{sgn}[(1 - \zeta)(\zeta - \zeta_{\text{lower}})] \] and \((\zeta_{\text{lower}} \leq \zeta \leq 1) \land (j_{ABC} = 0) \Rightarrow \zeta = 1.\) Hence, in order to prove the present theorem, it suffices to show that the necessary and sufficient condition is that there are real numbers \(\alpha_A, \alpha_B\) and \(\alpha_C\) which are from zero to one and which satisfy the following equation:

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
J_{AB}^2 \\
J_{AC}^2 \\
J_{BC}^2
\end{pmatrix} =
\begin{pmatrix}
\alpha_A^2 \alpha_B^2 \\
\alpha_A^2 \alpha_C^2 \\
\alpha_B^2 \alpha_C^2
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{pmatrix}
J_{AB}^2 \\
J_{AC}^2 \\
J_{BC}^2
\end{pmatrix}. \tag{6.269}
\]

Note that (6.269) and \(J_5 = 2j_{AB}j_{AC}j_{BC}\) give \(J_5' = \alpha_A^2 \alpha_B^2 \alpha_C^2 J_5\), and that \(j_{ABC} = 0 \Rightarrow (K_{AB} = j_{AB}^2) \land (K_{AC} = j_{AC}^2) \land (K_{BC} = j_{BC}^2).\)

Third, we perform Step 1 of Case \(\mathcal{D}\). In other words, we show that a necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of a two-choice A-DMT from the state \(|\psi\rangle\) to the state \(|\psi'\rangle\) is that there is a real number \(\alpha_A\) which is from zero to one and which satisfies the following equation:

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
j_{AB}^2 \\
j_{AC}^2 \\
j_{BC}^2
\end{pmatrix} =
\begin{pmatrix}
\alpha_A^2 \\
\alpha_A^2 \\
1
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{pmatrix}
j_{AB}^2 \\
j_{AC}^2 \\
j_{BC}^2
\end{pmatrix}. \tag{6.270}
\]

Substitution of the equations \(\alpha = \alpha_A\) and \(j_{ABC} = j_{ABC}' = 0\) in Lemma 4 gives that (6.270) is clearly a sufficient condition. Substitution of \(j_{ABC} = 0\) in (A.51) gives that \(j_{BC} \leq j_{BC}' \leq j_{BC}\); we thereby have \(j_{BC} = j_{BC}'\) for an arbitrary A-DM. An A-DM makes the \(J\)-parameters \(j_{AB}\) and \(j_{AC}\) multiplied by the transfer parameter \(\alpha^{(0)} = \alpha^{(1)} =: \alpha_A\). Hence, (6.270) is also a necessary condition. We thereby obtained a necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of an arbitrary two-choice DMT.

Fourth, we perform Step 2 of Case \(\mathcal{D}\). In other words, we prove that a necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of a C-LOCC from the state \(|\psi\rangle\) to the state \(|\psi'\rangle\) is that there are real numbers \(\alpha_A, \alpha_B\) and \(\alpha_C\) which are from zero to one and which satisfy (6.269). We easily see that a transformation in the form of (6.269) can be reproduced by performing an A-dissipationless DMT, a B-dissipationless DMT and C-dissipationless DMT whose transfer parameters are \(\alpha_A, \alpha_B\) and \(\alpha_C\), respectively. Thus, the existence of the real numbers \(\alpha_A, \alpha_B\) and \(\alpha_C\) which are from zero to one and which satisfy (6.269) is a sufficient condition of the possibility of a C-LOCC from the state \(|\psi\rangle\) to the state \(|\psi'\rangle\). In order to prove the necessity, we show that we can take the transfer parameters \(\alpha_A, \alpha_B\) and \(\alpha_C\) for an arbitrary C-LOCC transformation. An arbitrary C-LOCC transformation \(T_{CL}\) consists of A-DMTs \(\{T_{A1}, ..., T_{Ak}\}\), B-DMTs \(\{T_{B1}, ..., T_{Bm}\}\) and C-DMTs \(\{T_{C1}, ..., T_{Cn}\}\). We refer to the transfer parameters of the DMTs as \(\{\alpha_{A1}, ..., \alpha_{Ak}\}\), \(\{\alpha_{B1}, ..., \alpha_{Bm}\}\) and \(\{\alpha_{C1}, ..., \alpha_{Cn}\}\), respectively. Then, the C-LOCC transformation can be reproduced by performing a B-dissipationless DMT and a C-dissipationless DMT, whose transfer parameters are \(\prod_{i=1}^{k} \alpha_{Ai}, \prod_{i=1}^{m} \alpha_{Bi}\) and \(\prod_{i=1}^{n} \alpha_{Ci}\), respectively; note that we do not need to consider the dissipation parameters because \(j_{ABC} = 0\). We have thereby proven that the existence of the real numbers \(\alpha_A, \alpha_B\) and \(\alpha_C\) which are from zero to one and which satisfy (6.269) is a necessary and sufficient condition for a C-LOCC transformation in the case \(j_{ABC} = 0\).
Fifth, we define the notations used to carry out Step 3. We refer to the first measurement of the deterministic LOCC transformation as \{M(i)|i = 0,1\}. Let the notation \{|ψ(i)⟩\} stand for the results of the measurement \{M(i)|i = 0,1\}. Let the notation \{(j_{AB}^{(i)},j_{AC}^{(i)},j_{BC}^{(i)},j_{ABC}^{(i)},j_{5}^{(i)})\} stand for the set of the J-parameters of the state \{|ψ(i)⟩\}. We define the measurement parameters \(a(i), b(i), k(i), \theta(i)\) and \(α(i)\) for \{M(i)|i = 0,1\} as (A.32) and (A.33), and (A.45), respectively.

Finally, we perform Step 3 of Case \(D\). In other words, we show the following statement \(S''\): “An arbitrary deterministic LOCC transformation can be reproduced by a C-LOCC transformation for \(j_{ABC} = 0\).” By carrying out Step 3, we show that the condition which we have obtained in Step 2 is also a necessary and sufficient condition for a deterministic LOCC transformation.

We prove the statement \(S''\) in the following three cases separately:

**Case 8-1** At least one of the J-parameters \(j_{AB}, j_{BC}\) and \(j_{AC}\) is zero.

**Case 8-2** None of the J-parameters \(j_{AB}, j_{BC}\) and \(j_{AC}\) is zero, and at least one of the J-parameters \(j_{AB}', j_{BC}', j_{AC}'\) is zero.

**Case 8-3** All of the J-parameters \(j_{AB}, j_{BC}, j_{AC}, j_{AB}', j_{BC}', j_{AC}'\) are nonzero.

Note that we already have \(j_{ABC} = j_{ABC}'\) in the present Case \(D\).

In Case 8-1, we can assume that \(j_{AB} = 0\) without loss of generality. First, we prove that we can leave out \(j_{AB}\) and \(j_{AB}'\) in addition to \(j_{ABC}\) and \(j_{ABC}'\). In order to prove this, it suffices to show that if \(j_{AB} = 0\), the bipartite entanglements between the qubits A and B are always zero after an LOCC transformation. An LOCC transformation is a set of measurements. Thus it suffices to prove the following: “A measurement transforms an arbitrary state whose \(j_{AB}\) and \(j_{ABC}\) are zero, only into a state whose \(j_{AB}\) and \(j_{ABC}\) are also zero.” Then we have \(j_{AB}' = j_{ABC}' = 0\) after all measurements. We already proved above that \(j_{ABC}\) vanishes after a measurement. Let us show the above statement.

Let the notation \(\{M_{(i)}'\}\) stand for an arbitrary measurement. We take a state \(|ψ''⟩\) as an arbitrary three-qubit pure state and take states \{\{|ψ''(i)⟩\}\} as the results of the measurement \(\{M_{(i)}'\}\), which is performed on the qubit A of the state \(|ψ''⟩\).

The notations \((j_{AB}''^{(i)}, j_{AC}''^{(i)}, j_{BC}''^{(i)}, j_{ABC}''^{(i)}, j_{5}''^{(i)})\) and \((j_{AB}''^{(i)}, j_{AC}''^{(i)}, j_{BC}''^{(i)}, j_{ABC}''^{(i)}, j_{5}''^{(i)})\) stand for the sets of J-parameters of the states \(|ψ''⟩\) and \(|ψ''(i)⟩\), respectively, where we assume \(j_{ABC}'' = j_{ABC}''^{(i)} = 0\). For each measurement \(\{M_{(i)}'\}\), we define the measurement parameters \(a''(i), b''(i), k''(i), \theta''(i)\) and \(α''(i)\) as (A.32) and (A.33), and (A.45), respectively. Then, the equations (A.40)–(A.44) give the equations \(α''(i)j_{AC}'' = j_{AC}''^{(i)}, α''(i)j_{AB}'' = j_{AB}''^{(i)}, j_{BC}''^{(i)} = j_{BC}''b''(i)/p''(i)\). Hence, if \(j_{AB}', j_{AC}'\) or \(j_{BC}'\) vanishes, then \(j_{AB}', j_{AC}'\) or \(j_{BC}'\) must also vanish, respectively.

Thus if \(j_{AB} = 0\), then \(j_{AB}'\) and \(j_{AB}'\) also vanish, because the states \(|ψ(i)⟩\) and \(|ψ''⟩\) are the results of LOCC transformations from the state \(|ψ⟩\), respectively. Thus, hereafter we leave \(j_{AB}\) out of the discussion in the Case 8-1, in addition to \(j_{ABC}\).

Next, we show the statement \(S''\). We present the statement \(S''\) here again: “An arbitrary deterministic LOCC transformation can be reproduced by a C-LOCC transformation for \(j_{ABC} = 0\).” We prove the statement \(S''\) in the following two cases:
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

Case 8-1-1 The measurement \( \{ M(i) | i = 0, 1 \} \) is performed on the qubit A. We apply the proof for Case 8-1-1 not only to the case where the measurement on the qubit A, but also the case where the measurement on the qubit B, because of the symmetry between the qubits A and B.

Case 8-1-2 The measurement \( \{ M(i) | i = 0, 1 \} \) is performed on the qubit C.

In the Case 8-1-1, we show the statement \( S'' \) by mathematical induction with respect to \( N \), which is the number of times measurements are performed in the deterministic LOCC transformation. If \( N = 1 \), the statement \( S'' \) clearly holds. We prove the statement \( S'' \) for \( N = k + 1 \), assuming that \( S'' \) holds whenever \( 1 \leq N \leq k \). This is carried out by constructing for the deterministic LOCC transformation from the state \( |\psi\rangle \) to the state \( |\psi''\rangle \) with \( N = k + 1 \), a C-LOCC transformation consisting of an A-dissipationless DMT \( T_A^{DL} \), a B-dissipationless DMT \( T_B^{DL} \) and a C-dissipationless DMT \( T_C^{DL} \). We refer to the transfer parameters of the three DMTs \( T_A^{DL}, T_B^{DL} \) and \( T_C^{DL} \) as \( \alpha_A, \alpha_B \) and \( \alpha_C \), respectively. Note that the transformation from the state \( |\psi\rangle \) to the state \( |\psi''\rangle \) is reproduced by performing the DMTs \( T_A^{DL}, T_B^{DL} \) and \( T_C^{DL} \) successively, if the following expressions hold:

\[
0 \leq \alpha_A = \frac{j_{AC}^{i}}{j_{AC}} \leq 1, \quad 0 \leq \alpha_B = \frac{j_{BC}^{i}}{j_{BC}} \leq 1, \quad \alpha_C = 1, \quad (6.271)
\]

where in (6.271), the transfer parameters \( \alpha_A \) and \( \alpha_B \) are defined to be one if their denominator and numerator are both zero.

Let us prove (6.271). Because of the assumption of \( N = k \), the transformation from the state \( |\psi^{(i)}\rangle \) to the state \( |\psi''\rangle \) can be reproduced by a C-LOCC transformation consisting of an A-dissipationless DMT \( T_A^{(i)} \), a B-dissipationless DMT \( T_B^{(i)} \) and a C-dissipationless DMT \( T_C^{(i)} \). We refer to the transfer parameters of the three DMTs \( T_A^{(i)}, T_B^{(i)} \) and \( T_C^{(i)} \) as \( \alpha_A^{(i)}, \alpha_B^{(i)} \) and \( \alpha_C^{(i)} \), respectively. Then, Step 2 above guarantees that we can express the change from \( (j_{AC}^{(i)}, j_{BC}^{(i)}) \) to \( (j_{AC}^{i}, j_{BC}^{i}) \) as follows:

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
  j_{AC}^{i} \\
  j_{BC}^{i}
\end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix}
  (\alpha_A^{(i)} \alpha_C^{(i)})^2 \\
  (\alpha_B^{(i)} \alpha_C^{(i)})^2
\end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix}
  (\alpha_A^{(i)} \alpha_C^{(i)})^2 \\
  (\alpha_B^{(i)} \alpha_C^{(i)})^2
\end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix}
  (\alpha_A^{(i)})^2 j_{AC}^{i} \\
  (\alpha_B^{(i)})^2 j_{BC}^{i}
\end{pmatrix}, \quad (6.272)
\]

where we left out \( j_{AB}^{(i)} \) and \( j_{AB}' \), because we have already shown the equation \( j_{AB}^{(i)} = j_{AB}' = 0 \), using \( j_{AC}^{(i)} = \alpha_A^{(i)} j_{AC} \).

The equation \( j_{AC}^{(i)} = \alpha_A^{(i)} \alpha_C^{(i)} j_{AC} \) in (6.272) shows that the product \( \alpha_A^{(i)} \alpha_C^{(i)} \alpha^{(i)} \) is independent of \( i \). The equation (A.50) gives that at least one of \( \alpha^{(i)} \) is less than or equal to one. The other transfer parameters, \( \alpha_A^{(i)} \) and \( \alpha_C^{(i)} \) are also less than or equal to one because the transfer parameter of a dissipationless DMT is less than or equal to one. Therefore, we have \( j_{AC}^{(i)} = \alpha_A^{(i)} \alpha_C^{(i)} \alpha^{(i)} j_{AC} \leq j_{AC} \).

From (6.272), we also see that the product \( \alpha_A^{(i)} \alpha_C^{(i)} j_{BC}^{(i)} \) is independent of \( i \). Lemma 2 and the equation \( j_{ABC}^{(i)} = 0 \) give that the equation \( \sum_{i=0}^{2} p(i) j_{BC}^{(i)} = j_{BC} \) holds. Thus at least one of \( j_{BC}^{(i)} \) and \( j_{BC}' \) is less than or equal to \( j_{BC} \). Thus \( j_{BC}^{i} = \alpha_A^{(i)} \alpha_C^{(i)} j_{BC}^{i} \leq j_{BC} \) holds for both \( i \) because the transfer parameters \( \alpha_A^{(i)} \) and \( \alpha_C^{(i)} \) are also less than or equal to one. Therefore, we have proven (6.271). Thus, there is a C-LOCC transformation
that replaces an arbitrary deterministic transformation with $N = k + 1$, and hence we have proven the statement $S''$ in the Case 8-1-1.

In the Case 8-1-2, the first measurement $\{M(i) | i = 0, 1\}$ is performed on the qubit $C$. Then, the following equation holds instead of (A.44):

\[ p_{(i)} \hat{j}_{AB}^{(i)} = |k_i J_{AB} e^{i(\theta_{(i)} + \bar{\theta}_A)} + j_{AB} b_{(i)}| \quad (6.273) \]

Substituting $j_{AB} = J_{ABC} = 0$ in (6.273), we obtain that $\hat{j}_{AB}^{(i)} = 0$. Hence, in this case, we can prove the statement $S''$ in the same manner as in the Case 8-1-2.

We have thereby proven the statement $S''$ in the Case 8-1. Note that if the state $|\psi\rangle$ is a double-bipartite state, we have also shown that we can reproduce the transformation from the state $|\psi\rangle$ to the state $|\psi'\rangle$ by performing two DMTs; We can assume $j_{AB} = 0$ without loss of generality, and thus we can reproduce the deterministic transformation from the state $|\psi\rangle$ to the state $|\psi'\rangle$ by performing an $A$-dissipationless DMT $T_{DL}^A$ and a $B$-dissipationless DMT $T_{DL}^B$ whose transfer parameters are $\alpha_A = j'_{AC}/j_{AC}$ and $\alpha_B = j'_{BC}/j_{BC}$, respectively. Therefore we have proven the third and fourth rows of Table 1.

In the Case 8-2, where none of $j_{AB}$, $j_{BC}$ and $j_{AC}$ is zero and at least one of $j'_{AB}$, $j'_{BC}$ and $j'_{AC}$ is zero, the initial state is EP definite while the final state is EP indefinite. Then Theorem 3 guarantees that the final EP-indefinite state $|\psi'\rangle$ is a full-separable state or a biseparable state. In the case where the state $|\psi'\rangle$ is full-separable, the transfer parameters $\alpha_A$, $\alpha_B$ and $\alpha_C$ which are all zero satisfy (6.269). In the case where the state $|\psi'\rangle$ is a biseparable state, we can assume that $j'_{AB} \neq 0$ and $j'_{AC} = j'_{BC} = 0$ without loss of generality. Then, Theorem 4 and $j_{ABC} = 0$ give that $j'_{AB} \leq j_{AB}$. Hence, $\alpha_A = j'_{AB}/j_{AB}$, $\alpha_B = 1$ and $\alpha_C = 0$ are indeed from zero to one and satisfy (6.269). Thus, we have proven the statement $S''$ in the Case 8-2 too.

In the Case 8-3, where all of the $J$-parameters $j_{AB}$, $j_{BC}$, $j_{AC}$, $j'_{AB}$, $j'_{BC}$ and $j'_{AC}$ are nonzero, the existence of the transfer parameters $\alpha_A$, $\alpha_B$ and $\alpha_C$ which are from zero to one and which satisfy (6.269) is equivalent to the following statement $SD$: There are real numbers $\alpha_{AB}$, $\alpha_{AC}$ and $\alpha_{BC}$ which are from zero to one and which satisfy the inequalities

\[ \alpha_{AB} \geq \alpha_{AC} \alpha_{BC}, \quad \alpha_{BC} \geq \alpha_{AB} \alpha_{AC}, \quad \alpha_{AC} \geq \alpha_{BC} \alpha_{AB} \quad (6.274) \]

as well as the equations

\[ \alpha_{AB} = j'_{AB}/j_{AB}, \quad \alpha_{AC} = j'_{AC}/j_{AC}, \quad \alpha_{BC} = j'_{BC}/j_{BC}. \quad (6.275) \]

In order to see this equivalence, it suffices to note that the transfer parameters $\alpha_A$, $\alpha_B$ and $\alpha_C$ can be expressed as $\alpha_C^2 = \alpha_{AC} \alpha_{BC}/\alpha_{AB}$, $\alpha_A^2 = \alpha_{AB} \alpha_{AC}/\alpha_{BC}$ and $\alpha_B^2 = \alpha_{AB} \alpha_{BC}/\alpha_{AC}$.

We show the statement $S''$ by using the equivalence between the statement $SD$ and the existence of the transfer parameters $\alpha_A$, $\alpha_B$ and $\alpha_C$. We show the statement $S''$ by mathematical induction with respect to the number of measurement times $N$. For $N = 1$, the statement $S''$ clearly holds. Let us prove the statement $S''$ for $N = k + 1$, assuming that the statement $S''$ holds whenever $1 \leq N \leq k$.
First, let us define parameters which are necessary for the proof. We refer to the first measurement of the deterministic LOCC transformation from the state $|\psi\rangle$ to the state $|\psi'\rangle$ as $\{M(i) | i = 0, 1\}$ and refer to the ith result of the measurement $\{M(i) | i = 0, 1\}$ as $|\psi(i)\rangle$. Because of the assumption for $N = k$, the transformation from the state $|\psi(0)\rangle$ to the state $|\psi\rangle$ can be reproduced by a C-LOCC transformation. Thus we can define real parameters $\alpha_{AB}^{(i)}$, $\alpha_{AC}^{(i)}$ and $\alpha_{BC}^{(i)}$ as $\alpha_{AB}^{(i)} = j_{AB}^{(i)} / j_{AB}$, $\alpha_{AC}^{(i)} = j_{AC}^{(i)} / j_{AC}$, and $\alpha_{BC}^{(i)} = j_{BC}^{(i)} / j_{BC}$, which are from zero to one. The real numbers $\alpha_{AB}$, $\alpha_{AC}$ and $\alpha_{BC}$ are from zero to one for both $\alpha_{AB}^{(i)}$, $\alpha_{AC}^{(i)}$ and $\alpha_{BC}^{(i)}$. Note that the following inequalities hold:

\[
\alpha_{AB} \geq \alpha_{AC} \alpha_{BC}, \quad \alpha_{BC} \geq \alpha_{AB} \alpha_{AC}, \quad \alpha_{AC} \geq \alpha_{BC} \alpha_{AB},
\]

(6.276)

\[
0 \leq \alpha_{AB} \leq 1, \quad 0 \leq \alpha_{AC} \leq 1, \quad 0 \leq \alpha_{BC} \leq 1,
\]

(6.279)

where $\alpha_{AB} = j_{AB}^{(i)} / j_{AB}$, $\alpha_{AC} = j_{AC}^{(i)} / j_{AC}$ and $\alpha_{BC} = j_{BC}^{(i)} / j_{BC}$. Note that the following equations hold:

\[
\alpha_{AB} = \alpha_{AC}^{(i)} \alpha_{BC}^{(i)}, \quad \alpha_{AC} = \alpha_{AB}^{(i)} \alpha_{BC}^{(i)}, \quad \alpha_{BC} = \gamma^{(i)} \alpha_{BC}^{(i)}.
\]

(6.280)

Because of (6.281), the inequalities (6.279) is equivalent to the following inequalities:

\[
\alpha_{AB}^{(i)} \geq \alpha_{AC}^{(i)} \alpha_{BC}^{(i)} \gamma^{(i)} \alpha_{BC}^{(i)},
\]

(6.282)

\[
\gamma^{(i)} \alpha_{BC}^{(i)} \geq (\alpha_{AC}^{(i)})^2 \alpha_{AB}^{(i)} \alpha_{AC}^{(i)},
\]

(6.283)

\[
\alpha_{AC}^{(i)} \alpha_{BC}^{(i)} \geq \alpha_{AC}^{(i)} \alpha_{BC}^{(i)} \gamma^{(i)} \alpha_{BC}^{(i)}.
\]

(6.284)

Let us first prove (6.280) and then (6.282)–(6.284). Because of (6.281), the quantities $\alpha_{AB}^{(i)}$, $\alpha_{AC}^{(i)}$ and $\alpha_{BC}^{(i)}$ are independent of $i$. All of $\alpha_{AB}^{(i)}$, $\alpha_{AC}^{(i)}$ and $\alpha_{BC}^{(i)}$ are from zero to one. The real numbers $\alpha_{AB}$ and $\gamma_{AC}$ are from zero to one for at least one of $i$, which can be seen by substituting $j_{ABC} = 0$ in (A.51) and the inequality (A.50). Thus the products $\alpha_{AB}^{(i)} \alpha_{AC}^{(i)}$, $\alpha_{AC}^{(i)} \alpha_{BC}^{(i)}$ and $\gamma^{(i)} \alpha_{BC}^{(i)}$ are from zero to one for both $i$. Note that $\alpha_{AB}^{(i)} \alpha_{AC}^{(i)}$, $\alpha_{AC}^{(i)} \alpha_{BC}^{(i)}$ and $\gamma^{(i)} \alpha_{BC}^{(i)}$ are independent of $i$. Now, we have proven (6.280).

Next, we prove (6.282)–(6.284). The products $\alpha_{AB}^{(i)} \alpha_{AC}^{(i)}$ and $\gamma^{(i)} \alpha_{BC}^{(i)}$ are independent of $i$ and the inequalities (6.282)–(6.284) are equivalent for $i = 0$ and $i = 1$. At least one of $\alpha_{AB}$ and $\alpha_{AC}$ and at least one of $\gamma_{AC}$ and $\gamma_{BC}$ are less than or equal to one. We can assume that the real number $\gamma_{AC}$ is less than or equal to one without loss of generality. Then, (6.276) and (6.278) are followed by (6.282) and (6.284). The rest
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

is (6.283). If this were invalid, (6.277) would be followed by the inequality \( \gamma^{(i)} < (\alpha^{(i)})^2 \) for all \( i \). The inequality \( \gamma^{(0)} < (\alpha^{(0)})^2 \) would mean that

\[
\frac{b}{p(0)} < \frac{a^2 - k^2}{p^2(0)},
\]

and \( \gamma^{(1)} < (\alpha^{(1)})^2 \) would mean that

\[
\frac{1 - b}{1 - p(0)} < \frac{(1 - a)(1 - b) - k^2}{(1 - p(0))^2}.
\]

The inequality (6.285) would give that \( p(0) < a \). Then, the inequality \( 1 - p(0) > 1 - a \) would hold, but this contradicts (6.286). Hence, (6.283) holds so does the statement \( S'' \). □

Note that Main Theorem 2 also has been proven in Theorem 8, because of the statement \( S'' \) and because an arbitrary C-LOCC transformation can be reproduced by three DMTs.

Now, we have completed the proof of Main Theorems.

Finally, we prove Table 1. Main Theorem 2 gives the first row of Table 1. In the section 6.2, we have obtained the second row of Table 1. In the Case 8-1 of the proof of Theorem 8, we have proven the third and fourth rows of Table 1. The fifth and the last rows have been proven in Ref. [24]. We thereby completed Table 1.

7. The judgement protocol

In the present section, we give the protocol of determining whether a deterministic LOCC transformation from an arbitrary state \( |\psi\rangle \) to another arbitrary state \( |\psi'\rangle \) is executable or not.

1. Examine whether \( j_{ABC} \neq 0 \). If \( j_{ABC} \neq 0 \), proceed to 2-A. If \( j_{ABC} = 0 \), proceed to 2-B.

2-A. Because \( j_{ABC} \neq 0 \), we have \( K_{AB} = j^2_{AB} + j^2_{ABC} \neq 0 \), \( K_{AC} = j^2_{AC} + j^2_{ABC} \neq 0 \) and \( K_{BC} = j^2_{BC} + j^2_{ABC} \neq 0 \). Thus the fractions \( K'_{AB}/K_{AB} \), \( K'_{AC}/K_{AC} \), \( K'_{BC}/K_{BC} \) and \( j'_{ABC}/j_{ABC} \) are definite. Examine whether \( j'_{ABC}/j_{ABC} = 0 \). If \( j'_{ABC}/j_{ABC} \neq 0 \), proceed to 3-A-A. If \( j'_{ABC}/j_{ABC} = 0 \), proceed to 3-A-B.

3-A-A. Examine whether the expressions \( K'_{AB}/K_{AB} \neq 0 \), \( K'_{AC}/K_{AC} \neq 0 \) and \( K'_{BC}/K_{BC} \neq 0 \) hold. Unless all of these three expressions hold, the deterministic transformation from the state \( |\psi\rangle \) to the state \( |\psi'\rangle \) is impossible because of \( j'_{ABC} \neq 0 \) and (2.8)–(2.10). If all of the three expressions hold, we can define real parameters \( \zeta \), \( \zeta_A \), \( \zeta_B \) and \( \zeta_C \) as follows:

\[
\zeta_A = \frac{j^2_{ABC} K_{BC}}{j^2_{ABC} K'_{BC}},
\]

\[
\zeta_B = \frac{j^2_{ABC} K_{AC}}{j^2_{ABC} K'_{AC}},
\]

\[
\zeta_C = \frac{j^2_{ABC} K_{AB}}{j^2_{ABC} K'_{AB}}.
\]
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

\[ \zeta = \frac{j_{ABC}^2}{j_{ABC}^2 \zeta_A \zeta_B \zeta_C}. \]  

(7.4)

Examine whether the state \( |\psi'\rangle \) is EP definite. If the state \( |\psi'\rangle \) is EP definite, proceed to 3-A-A-A. If the state \( |\psi'\rangle \) is EP indefinite, proceed to 3-A-A-B.

3-A-A-A Examine whether the \( \zeta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\zeta} \) defined by (3.3) is definite. If the \( \zeta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\zeta} \) is definite, proceed to 3-A-A-A-A. If the \( \zeta \)-specifying parameter \( \tilde{\zeta} \) is indefinite, proceed to 3-A-A-A-B.

3-A-A-A-A The deterministic LOCC transformation from the state \( |\psi\rangle \) to the state \( |\psi'\rangle \) is executable, if and only if the parameters \( \zeta, \zeta_A, \zeta_B \) and \( \zeta_C \) satisfy \( \zeta_{\text{lower}} \leq \zeta \leq 1, 0 \leq \zeta_A \leq 1, 0 \leq \zeta_B \leq 1, 0 \leq \zeta_C \leq 1 \), (3.1), \( \zeta = \tilde{\zeta} \) and \( Q_e = Q'_e \), where \( \zeta_{\text{lower}} \) is defined by (3.2).

3-A-A-A-B The deterministic LOCC transformation from state \( |\psi\rangle \) to state \( |\psi'\rangle \) is executable, if and only if the parameters \( \zeta, \zeta_A, \zeta_B \) and \( \zeta_C \) satisfy \( \zeta_{\text{lower}} \leq \zeta \leq 1, 0 \leq \zeta_A \leq 1, 0 \leq \zeta_B \leq 1, 0 \leq \zeta_C \leq 1 \), (3.1) and \( |Q_e| = \text{sgn}[(1 - \zeta)(\zeta - \zeta_{\text{lower}})] \).

3-A-A-B The deterministic LOCC transformation from the state \( |\psi\rangle \) to the state \( |\psi'\rangle \) is executable, if and only if the parameters \( \zeta, \zeta_A, \zeta_B \) and \( \zeta_C \) satisfy \( \zeta_{\text{lower}} \leq \zeta \leq 1, 0 \leq \zeta_A \leq 1, 0 \leq \zeta_B \leq 1, 0 \leq \zeta_C \leq 1 \) and (3.1).

3-B Because \( j_{ABC}^2 = 0 \), if there are \( \zeta, \zeta_A, \zeta_B \) and \( \zeta_C \) which are from zero to one and satisfy (3.1), then at least one of \( \zeta, \zeta_A, \zeta_B \) and \( \zeta_C \) is equal to zero because of (3.1) and the expression \( j_{ABC} \neq 0 \). Therefore, at most one of \( K_{AB}', K_{AC}' \) and \( K_{BC}' \) is nonzero. Hence, the deterministic LOCC transformation from the state \( |\psi\rangle \) to the state \( |\psi'\rangle \) is executable if and only if \( j_{ABC}' = 0, J_5 = 0 \), at least two of the three parameters \( K_{AB}', K_{AC}' \) and \( K_{BC}' \) are zero, and the remaining one is less than or equal to the corresponding \( K \)-parameter of \( K_{AB}, K_{AC} \) and \( K_{BC} \). For example, if \( K_{AB}' \neq 0 \), then the inequality \( K_{AB}' \leq K_{AB} \) is the condition.

2-B Examine whether the initial state is EP definite. If the initial state is EP definite, proceed to 3-B-A. If the initial state is EP indefinite, proceed to 3-B-B.

2-B-A In this case, \( \zeta = 1 \) holds, because of \( j_{ABC}' = 0, \zeta_{\text{lower}} \leq \zeta \leq 1 \) and \( j_{ABC}^2 j_{AC}^2 j_{BC}^2 \neq 0 \). The equation \( J_5 = \sqrt{2j_{ABC}^2 j_{AC}^2 j_{BC}^2} \) holds because \( j_{ABC} = 0 \). Then, the deterministic LOCC transformation from the EP-definite state \( |\psi\rangle \) to the state \( |\psi'\rangle \) is executable if and only if there are \( \zeta_A, \zeta_B \) and \( \zeta_C \) which are from zero to one and satisfy the following equations:

\[ K_{AB}' = \zeta_A \zeta_B K_{AB}, \]  

(7.5)

\[ K_{AC}' = \zeta_A \zeta_C K_{AC}, \]  

(7.6)

\[ K_{BC}' = \zeta_B \zeta_C K_{BC}, \]  

(7.7)

\[ j_{ABC}' = 0, \]  

(7.8)

\[ J_5' = \zeta_A \zeta_B \zeta_C J_5. \]  

(7.9)

The above equations are equivalent to the following equations:

\[ K_{AB}' K_{AC}' K_{BC}' = \zeta_A^2 K_{AB} K_{AC} K_{BC}'. \]  

(7.10)
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

\[ K'_{AB}K_{AC}K'_{BC} = \zeta_b^2 K_{AB}K'_{AC}K_{BC}, \quad (7.11) \]
\[ K'_{AB}K'_{AC}K'_{BC} = \zeta_b^2 K'_{AB}K_{AC}K_{BC}, \quad (7.12) \]
\[ j'_{ABC} = 0, \quad (7.13) \]
\[ J'_5 = \zeta_A\zeta_B\zeta_CJ_5. \quad (7.14) \]

Hence, the deterministic LOCC transformation from the EP-definite state \(|\psi\rangle\) to the state \(|\psi'\rangle\) is executable if and only if the following inequalities hold:

\[ K'_{AB}K'_{AC}K'_{BC} \leq K_{AB}K'_{AC}K'_{BC}, \quad (7.15) \]
\[ K'_{AB}K_{AC}K'_{BC} \leq K_{AB}K'_{AC}K_{BC}, \quad (7.16) \]
\[ K_{AB}K_{AC}K'_{BC} \leq K'_{AB}K_{AC}K_{BC}, \quad (7.17) \]
\[ j'_{ABC} = 0, \quad (7.18) \]
\[ \sqrt{K_{AP}J'_{5}} = \sqrt{K'_{AB}K'_{AC}K_{BC}}J_5. \quad (7.19) \]

**3-B-B** In this case, the state \(|\psi\rangle\) is EP indefinite, and hence \(J'_{5} = 0\) holds. Therefore the deterministic transformation from the EP-indefinite state \(|\psi\rangle\) to the state \(|\psi'\rangle\) is impossible if \(J'_{5} \neq 0\), because of (3.1). In the case of \(J'_{5} = 0\), we define real parameters \(\zeta'_A\), \(\zeta'_B\) and \(\zeta'_C\) as \(\zeta'_A = \sqrt{\zeta_A}\), \(\zeta'_B = \sqrt{\zeta_B}\), \(\zeta'_C = \sqrt{\zeta_C}\). Then, the deterministic LOCC transformation from the EP-indefinite state \(|\psi\rangle\) to the state \(|\psi'\rangle\) is executable if and only if there are \(\zeta'_A\), \(\zeta'_B\) and \(\zeta'_C\) which are from zero to one and satisfy the following equations:

\[ K'_{AB} = \zeta'_A\zeta'_B K_{AB}, \quad (7.20) \]
\[ K'_{AC} = \zeta'_A\zeta'_C K_{AC}, \quad (7.21) \]
\[ K'_{BC} = \zeta'_B\zeta'_C K_{BC}, \quad (7.22) \]
\[ j'_{ABC} = 0, \quad (7.23) \]
\[ J'_5 = 0. \quad (7.24) \]

The above equations are equivalent to the following equations:

\[ K'_{AB}K'_{AC}K_{BC} = \zeta'_2 K_{AB}K'_{AC}K'_{BC}, \quad (7.25) \]
\[ K'_{AB}K_{AC}K'_{BC} = \zeta'_2 K_{AB}K'_{AC}K_{BC}, \quad (7.26) \]
\[ K_{AB}K_{AC}K'_{BC} = \zeta'_2 K'_{AB}K_{AC}K_{BC}, \quad (7.27) \]
\[ j'_{ABC} = 0, \quad (7.28) \]
\[ J'_5 = 0. \quad (7.29) \]

Hence, the deterministic LOCC transformation is executable if and only if the following inequalities hold:

\[ K'_{AB}K_{AC}K'_{BC} \leq K_{AB}K_{AC}K'_{BC}, \quad (7.30) \]
\[ K'_{AB}K_{AC}K'_{BC} \leq K_{AB}K_{AC}K_{BC}, \quad (7.31) \]
\[ K_{AB}K_{AC}K'_{BC} \leq K'_{AB}K_{AC}K_{BC}, \quad (7.32) \]
\[ j'_{ABC} = 0, \quad (7.33) \]
\[ J'_5 = 0. \quad (7.34) \]
8. Conclusion

In the present paper, we have given four important results. First, we have introduced the entanglement charge $Q_e$. This new entanglement parameter $Q_e$ has features which the electric charge has. The set of the six parameters $(j_{AB}, j_{AC}, j_{BC}, j_{ABC}, J_5, Q_e)$ is a perfect set for LU-equivalence; arbitrary three qubit pure states are LU-equivalent if and only if their entanglement parameters $(\tau_{ABC}, C_{AB}, C_{AC}, C_{BC}, J_5, Q_e)$ are the same.

Second, we have given a necessary and sufficient condition of the possibility of deterministic LOCC transformations of three-qubit pure states. We have revealed that we need six entanglement parameters in order to describe deterministic transformations of three-qubit pure states. In other words, we have revealed that three-qubit pure states are a partially ordered set parametrized by the six entanglement parameters.

Third, we have given the minimum times of measurements to reproduce an arbitrary executable deterministic LOCC transformation. We can realize the minimum times by performing DMTs. We can also determine the order of measurements; we can determine which qubit is measured first, second and third.

Fourth, we have clarified the rules of the change of the entanglement parameters. The rules indicate the transfer of entanglement. When one qubit is measured, the entanglement moves from the tripartite entanglement to the bipartite entanglement between the other two qubits. For example, if the qubit $A$ is measured, the tripartite entanglement $j_{ABC}$ among the qubits $A$, $B$ and $C$ is squeezed into the bipartite entanglement $j_{BC}$ between the qubits $B$ and $C$. This implies that the tripartite entanglement is a higher entity than the bipartite entanglements.

Is there entanglement transfer for a stochastic LOCC transformation? For this question, the present paper has given a partial answer. Let us see the inequalities which is given in Lemma 2:

$$j_{BC} \leq \sum_{i=1}^{2} p(i) j_{BC}^{(i)} \leq \sqrt{j_{BC}^2 + \left[1 - \left(\sum_{k=1}^{2} p_k \alpha^{(i)}(i)\right)^2\right] j_{ABC}^2}. \quad (8.1)$$

The left inequality means that the bipartite entanglement $j_{BC}$ between the qubits $B$ and $C$ increases when the qubit $A$ is measured. The right inequality is equivalent to the following inequality:

$$\left(\sum_{i=1}^{2} p(i) j_{BC}^{(i)}\right)^2 + \left(\sum_{i=1}^{2} p(i) j_{ABC}^{(i)}\right)^2 \leq j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2, \quad (8.2)$$

because $j_{ABC}^{(i)} = \alpha^{(i)}(i) j_{ABC}$. We can interpret the left-hand side of (8.2) as the sum of the bipartite entanglement $j_{BC}$ between the qubits $B$ and $C$ and the tripartite entanglement $j_{ABC}$ among the qubits $A$, $B$ and $C$ after a measurement. On the other hand, the right-hand side is the sum before a measurement. Thus, (8.2) means that a measurement decreases the sum. Note that the bipartite entanglement $j_{BC}$ of the qubits $B$ and $C$ increases, whereas the tripartite entanglement $j_{ABC}$ among the qubits $A$, $B$ and
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

$C$ decreases. To summarize the above, a kind of dissipative entanglement transfer also occurs for a two-choice measurement which are not a DM. It is expected that the transfer occurs for an $n$-choice measurement too. Indeed, the left inequality of (8.1) also holds for an $n$-choice measurement. However, the right inequality of (8.1) for an $n$-choice measurement has not been proven yet.

In the present paper, we have exhaustively analyzed deterministic LOCC transformations of three-qubit pure states. This is the first step of the extension of Nielsen’s work [14] to multipartite entanglements.

Acknowledgments

The present work is supported by CREST of Japan Science and Technology Agency. The author is indebted to Dr. Julio de Vicente for his valuable comments. The author also thanks Naomichi Hatano and Satoshi Ishizaka for useful discussions. In particular, Naomichi Hatano patiently checked this very long paper and give the author many pieces of important advice.

Appendix A. Equation List

In the present Appendix, we list up equations which are often used.

The general Schmidt decomposition is given by

$$|\psi\rangle = \lambda_0 |000\rangle + \lambda_1 e^{i\varphi} |100\rangle + \lambda_2 |101\rangle + \lambda_3 |110\rangle + \lambda_4 |111\rangle.$$  \hspace{1cm} (A.1)

This corresponds to (2.1). The definitions of the entanglement parameters $j_{AB}$, $j_{AC}$, $j_{BC}$, $j_{ABC}$ and $J_5$:

$$j_{AB} = \lambda_0 \lambda_3,$$  \hspace{1cm} (A.2)

$$j_{AC} = \lambda_0 \lambda_2,$$  \hspace{1cm} (A.3)

$$j_{BC} = |\lambda_1 \lambda_4 e^{i\varphi} - \lambda_2 \lambda_3|,$$  \hspace{1cm} (A.4)

$$j_{ABC} = \lambda_0 \lambda_4,$$  \hspace{1cm} (A.5)

$$J_5 = \lambda_0^2 (j_{BC}^2 + \lambda_2^2 \lambda_3^2 - \lambda_1^2 \lambda_4^2).$$  \hspace{1cm} (A.6)

These correspond to (2.2)–(2.6). The definitions of the entanglement parameters $K_{AB}$, $K_{AC}$ and $K_{BC}$:

$$K_{AB} = j_{AB}^2 + j_{ABC}^2,$$  \hspace{1cm} (A.7)

$$K_{AC} = j_{AC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2,$$  \hspace{1cm} (A.8)

$$K_{BC} = j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2.$$  \hspace{1cm} (A.9)

These correspond to (2.8)–(2.9).

The definition of abbreviations $J_{ap}$, $K_{ap}$ and $K_5$:

$$J_{ap} \equiv j_{AB}^2 j_{AC}^2 j_{BC}^2, \quad K_{ap} \equiv K_{ap}, \quad K_5 \equiv j_{ABC}^2 + J_5.$$  \hspace{1cm} (A.10)
This corresponds to (2.11). The ambiguity of \( J \)-parameters is

\[
\left( \lambda_0^\pm \right)^2 = \frac{J_\pm + j_{ABC}^2 \pm \sqrt{\Delta_J}}{2(J_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2)} \tag{A.11}
\]

\[
\left( \lambda_2^\pm \right)^2 = \frac{j_{AC}^2}{(\lambda_0^\pm)^2}, \tag{A.12}
\]

\[
\left( \lambda_3^\pm \right)^2 = \frac{j_{AB}^2}{(\lambda_0^\pm)^2}, \tag{A.13}
\]

\[
\left( \lambda_4^\pm \right)^2 = \frac{j_{ABC}^2}{(\lambda_0^\pm)^2}, \tag{A.14}
\]

\[
\left( \lambda_1^\pm \right)^2 = 1 - \frac{j_{ABC}^2 j_{AB}^2 + j_{ABC}^2 j_{AC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2 j_{BC}^2}{2\lambda_1^* \lambda_2^* \lambda_3^* \lambda_4^*}, \tag{A.15}
\]

\[
\cos \varphi^\pm = \frac{(\lambda_1^\pm)^2 (\lambda_4^\pm)^2 + (\lambda_1^\pm)^2 (\lambda_3^\pm)^2 - j_{BC}^2}{2\lambda_1^* \lambda_2^* \lambda_3^* \lambda_4^*}, \tag{A.16}
\]

where

\[
\Delta_J \equiv \tilde{K}_5^2 - 4K_{ap} \geq 0, \tag{A.17}
\]

\[
0 \leq \varphi^\pm \leq \pi. \tag{A.18}
\]

These correspond to (2.12)–(2.18). The definition of \( Q_e \).

\[
Q_e = \text{sgn} \left( \sin \varphi \left( \lambda_0^2 - \frac{j_{ABC}^2 + J_5}{2(J_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2)} \right) \right) \tag{A.19}
\]

This corresponds to (2.20). The equations which determine the general Schmidt coefficients from \( J \)-parameters and \( Q_e \) when \( Q_e \) is not zero:

\[
\lambda_0^2 = \frac{J_\pm + j_{ABC}^2 \pm Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_J}}{2(J_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2)} = \frac{K_\pm Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_J}}{2K_{BC}} \tag{A.20}
\]

\[
\lambda_2^2 = \frac{j_{AC}^2}{\lambda_0^2}, \tag{A.21}
\]

\[
\lambda_3^2 = \frac{j_{AB}^2}{\lambda_0^2}, \tag{A.22}
\]

\[
\lambda_4^2 = \frac{j_{ABC}^2}{\lambda_0^2}, \tag{A.23}
\]

\[
\lambda_1^2 = 1 - \frac{j_{ABC}^2 j_{AB}^2 + j_{ABC}^2 j_{AC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2 j_{BC}^2}{\lambda_0^2}, \tag{A.24}
\]

\[
\cos \varphi = \frac{\lambda_1^2 \lambda_2^2 + \lambda_3^2 \lambda_4^2 - j_{BC}^2}{2\lambda_1 \lambda_2 \lambda_3 \lambda_4}, \tag{A.25}
\]

where \( \pm \) is + or − when \( \{\lambda_i, \varphi | i = 0, ..., 4\} \) is positive-decomposition coefficients or negative decomposition coefficients, respectively. These correspond to (2.22)–(2.27).

Another expression of \( J_5 \):

\[
J_5 = 2\lambda_0^2 \lambda_2 \lambda_3 (\lambda_2 \lambda_3 - \lambda_1 \lambda_4 \cos \varphi) = 2j_{ABC} j_{AC} (\lambda_2 \lambda_3 - \lambda_1 \lambda_4 \cos \varphi) = 2j_{ABC} j_{AC} j_{BC} \frac{\lambda_2 \lambda_3 - \lambda_1 \lambda_4 \cos \varphi}{|\lambda_2 \lambda_3 - \lambda_1 \lambda_4 e^{i\varphi}|}. \tag{A.26}
\]
This corresponds to (2.28). The inequalities which the $J_5$ satisfies:

$$0 \leq \frac{\lambda_2 \lambda_3 - \lambda_1 \lambda_4 \cos \varphi}{|\lambda_2 \lambda_3 - \lambda_1 \lambda_4 e^{i\varphi}|} \leq 1.$$  \hfill (A.27)

This corresponds to (2.29). The definition of the EP:

$$J_5 = \frac{J_{AB} J_{AC} J_{BC}}{2} = \cos \varphi_5.$$  \hfill (A.28)

This corresponds to (2.31). The relation between $\varphi_5$ and $\varphi$:

$$j_{BC} \sin \varphi_5 = \mp \lambda_1 \lambda_4 \sin \varphi.$$  \hfill (A.29)

This corresponds to (2.32). The expression which is derived from (A.29):

$$\sin \varphi_5 = 0 \iff \sin \varphi = 0.$$  \hfill (A.30)

This corresponds to (2.33). The definition of $a$, $b$, $k$, $0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi$:

$$M^\dagger M = \begin{pmatrix} a & ke^{-i\theta} \\ ke^{i\theta} & b \end{pmatrix}. \hfill (A.31)$$

This corresponds to (2.45). The definition of the parameters $a$, $b$, $k$ and $\theta$ for a two-choice measurement:

$$M_{(0)}^\dagger M_{(0)} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{(0)} & k_{(0)} e^{-i\theta_{(0)}} \\ k_{(0)} e^{i\theta_{(0)}} & b_{(0)} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a & ke^{-i\theta} \\ ke^{i\theta} & b \end{pmatrix}, \hfill (A.32)$$

$$M_{(1)}^\dagger M_{(1)} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{(1)} & k_{(1)} e^{-i\theta_{(1)}} \\ k_{(1)} e^{i\theta_{(1)}} & b_{(1)} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 - a & -ke^{-i\theta} \\ -ke^{i\theta} & 1 - b \end{pmatrix}. \hfill (A.33)$$

These equations correspond to (5.15) and (5.16). The expression of $p(i)$ in terms of $a(i)$, $b(i)$, $k(i)$, $0 \leq \theta(i) \leq 2\pi$:

$$p(i) = \lambda_0^2 a(i) + (1 - \lambda_0^2) b(i) + 2 \lambda_0 \lambda_1 k(i) \cos (\theta(i) - \varphi). \hfill (A.34)$$

This corresponds to (2.47). The changes of the coefficients of the general Schmidt decomposition by a measurement on the qubit $A$:

$$\lambda_0^{(i)} = \frac{\lambda_0 \sqrt{a(i) b(i) - k^2(i)}}{\sqrt{p(i) \sqrt{b(i)}}} \hfill (A.35)$$

$$\lambda_1^{(i)} e^{i\varphi(i)} = \frac{\lambda_0 k(i) e^{i\theta(i)} + \lambda_1 e^{i\varphi} b(i)}{\sqrt{p(i) \sqrt{b(i)}}} \hfill (A.36)$$

$$\lambda_2^{(i)} = \frac{\lambda_2 \sqrt{b(i)}}{\sqrt{p(i)}} \hfill (A.37)$$

$$\lambda_3^{(i)} = \frac{\lambda_3 \sqrt{b(i)}}{\sqrt{p(i)}} \hfill (A.38)$$

$$\lambda_4^{(i)} = \frac{\lambda_4 \sqrt{b(i)}}{\sqrt{p(i)}} \hfill (A.39)$$
These correspond to (2.49)–(2.53). The changes of the parameters $j_{AB}$, $j_{AC}$, $j_{ABC}$, $j_{BC}$, $K_{AB}$ and $K_{AC}$ by a measurement on the qubit $A$:

\[
J_{AB}^{(i)} = \alpha^{(i)} j_{AB} = \frac{\sqrt{a_{(i)} b_{(i)} - k_{(i)}^2 j_{AB}}}{p_{(i)}}, \quad (A.40)
\]

\[
J_{AC}^{(i)} = \alpha^{(i)} j_{AC} = \frac{\sqrt{a_{(i)} b_{(i)} - k_{(i)}^2 j_{AC}}}{p_{(i)}}, \quad (A.41)
\]

\[
J_{ABC}^{(i)} = \alpha^{(i)} j_{ABC} = \frac{\sqrt{a_{(i)} b_{(i)} - k_{(i)}^2 j_{ABC}}}{p_{(i)}}, \quad (A.42)
\]

\[
K_{AB}^{(i)} = (\alpha^{(i)})^2 K_{AB}, \quad K_{AC}^{(i)} = (\alpha^{(i)})^2 K_{AC} \quad (A.43)
\]

\[
p_{(i)} J_{BC}^{(i)} = |\lambda_0 \lambda_4 k_{(i)} e^{i\theta_{(i)}} - (\lambda_2 \lambda_3 - \lambda_1 \lambda_4 e^{i\varphi}) b_{(i)}| \\
= |k_{(i)} j_{ABC} e^{i\theta_{(i)}} - j_{BC} b_{(i)} e^{-i\varphi_5}| \\
= |k_{(i)} j_{ABC} e^{i(\theta_{(i)} + \varphi_5)} - j_{BC} b_{(i)}|, \quad (A.44)
\]

These correspond to (2.54)–(2.56), (2.59) and (2.58). The definition of the multiplication factor $\alpha^{(i)}$:

\[
\alpha^{(i)} = \frac{\sqrt{a_{(i)} b_{(i)} - k_{(i)}^2}}{p_{(i)}}, \quad (A.45)
\]

This corresponds to (2.57). The change of the quantity $j_{BC} \cos \varphi_5$ by a measurement on the qubit $A$:

\[
p_{(i)} J_{BC}^{(i)} \cos \varphi_5^{(i)} = b_{(i)} J_{BC} \cos \varphi_5 - k_{(i)} J_{ABC} \cos \theta_{(i)}. \quad (A.46)
\]

This corresponds to (2.62). The change of the average of the quantity $j_{BC} \cos \varphi_5$ by a measurement on qubit $A$ in the two expressions:

\[
\sum_i p_{(i)} (\lambda_2^{(i)} \lambda_3^{(i)} - \lambda_1^{(i)} \lambda_4^{(i)} \cos \varphi^{(i)}) = \lambda_2 \lambda_3 - \lambda_1 \lambda_4 \cos \varphi, \quad (A.47)
\]

\[
\sum_i p_{(i)} j_{BC}^{(i)} \cos \varphi_5^{(i)} = j_{BC} \cos \varphi_5. \quad (A.48)
\]

These correspond to (2.66) and (2.67). The change of average of the quantity $\lambda_1 \lambda_4 \sin \varphi$:

\[
\sum_{i=1}^n p_{(i)} \lambda_1^{(i)} \lambda_4^{(i)} \sin \varphi^{(i)} = \sum_{i=1}^n b_{(i)} \lambda_1^{(i)} \lambda_4^{(i)} \sin \varphi^{(i)} + k_{(i)} \lambda_0^{(i)} \lambda_4^{(i)} \sin \theta_{(i)} = \lambda_1 \lambda_4 \sin \varphi. \quad (A.49)
\]

This corresponds to (2.68) The change of the average of $\alpha^{(i)}$:

\[
\sum_{k=0}^1 p_{(i)} \alpha^{(i)} \leq 1. \quad (A.50)
\]
This corresponds to (5.40). The change of $j_{BC}$ caused by a measurement on the qubit $A$:

$$j_{BC} \leq \sum_{i=0}^{1} p(i)j_{BC}^{(i)} \leq \sqrt{j_{BC}^2 + \left[1 - \left(\sum_{k=0}^{1} p(k)\alpha^{(i)}_{k}\right)^2\right]^2} j_{ABC}^2.$$  \hspace{1cm} (A.51)

This corresponds to (5.17). The inequalities of Corollary 1:

$$j_{BC}'^2 \sin^2 \varphi'_{5} \geq j_{BC}^2 \sin^2 \varphi_{5},$$  \hspace{1cm} (A.52)

$$j_{BC}'^2 \leq K_{BC}' \equiv j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2 \leq K_{BC} \equiv j_{BC}^2 + j_{ABC}^2,$$  \hspace{1cm} (A.53)

$$\Delta_{\text{norm}}' \equiv \frac{\Delta_{i}}{\alpha^4} = K_{5}^2 - 4K_{AB}K_{AC}K_{BC}' \geq \Delta_{J}.$$  \hspace{1cm} (A.54)

They correspond to (5.28)–(5.30).

**Appendix B. The proof that $Q_{e}$ is a tripartite parameter**

In the present appendix, we show that $Q_{e}$ defined in (2.20) is a tripartite parameter; in other words, we show that $Q_{e}$ is invariant with respect to permutations of the qubits $A$, $B$, and $C$.

First, we perform the proof in the case of $Q_{e} = 0$. Because of (A.11) and (A.19), the equation $Q_{e} = 0$ holds if and only if $\Delta_{J} = 0 \lor \sin \varphi = 0$. Because of (A.30) and (A.28), the expression $\Delta_{J} = 0 \lor \sin \varphi = 0$ is equivalent to $\Delta_{J} = 0 \lor |J_{5}| = 2j_{AB}j_{AC}j_{BC}$. Thus, $Q_{e} = 0$ is equivalent to $\Delta_{J} = 0 \lor |J_{5}| = 2j_{AB}j_{AC}j_{BC}$. Therefore, if we can show that the expression $\Delta_{J} = 0 \lor |J_{5}| = 2j_{AB}j_{AC}j_{BC}$ is invariant with respect to permutations of $A$, $B$, and $C$, we can also show that $Q_{e}$ is invariant with respect to the permutations. The parameters $J_{5}$ and $j_{AB}j_{AC}j_{BC}$ are invariant with respect to the permutations of $A$, $B$, and $C$ [20]. This fact and (A.17) give that $\Delta_{J}$ is also invariant with respect to the permutations of $A$, $B$, and $C$. Hence, the quantities $\Delta_{J}$, $J_{5}$ and $j_{AB}j_{AC}j_{BC}$ are invariant with respect to the permutations of $A$, $B$, and $C$, and thus if $Q_{e} = 0$, then $Q_{e}$ is invariant with respect to permutations of $A$, $B$, and $C$. Namely, if $Q_{e} = 0$, then $Q_{e}$ is a tripartite parameter.

Second, we perform the proof in the case of $Q_{e} = \pm 1$. In order to show this, we only have to show that $Q_{e}$ is invariant with respect to the permutation of $A$ and $B$, because if we can prove the invariance with respect to the permutation of $A$ and $B$ we can also prove the invariance with respect to the permutation of $A$ and $C$ or $B$ and $C$ in the same manner.

Let us derive the generalized Schmidt decomposition whose order of the qubits is $BAC$ and see the expression of $Q_{e}$ in the new decomposition, which we refer to as $Q_{e}^{B}$. The generalized Schmidt decomposition of $|\psi\rangle$ is expressed as

$$|\psi\rangle = \lambda_{0} |0_{A}0_{B}0_{C}\rangle + \lambda_{1}e^{i\varphi} |1_{A}0_{B}0_{C}\rangle + \lambda_{2} |1_{A}0_{B}1_{C}\rangle + \lambda_{3} |1_{A}1_{B}0_{C}\rangle + \lambda_{4} |1_{A}1_{B}1_{C}\rangle.$$  \hspace{1cm} (B.1)
Deterministic LOCC transformation of three-qubit pure states and entanglement transfer

We can assume that (B.1) is a positive decomposition. Let us permute $A$ and $B$ of (B.1):

$$|\psi\rangle = \lambda_0 |B_0 A_0 C\rangle + \lambda_1 e^{i\varphi} |B_1 A_0 C\rangle + \lambda_2 |B_0 B_1 A C\rangle + \lambda_3 |B_1 B_1 A C\rangle + \lambda_4 |B_1 A_1 C\rangle.$$  \hspace{1cm} (B.2)

In order to put (B.2) in the form of the generalized Schmidt decomposition, let us define pure states $|0'_{A}\rangle$, $|1'_{A}\rangle$, $|0'_{B}\rangle$, $|1'_{B}\rangle$, $|0'_{C}\rangle$ and $|1'_{C}\rangle$ as follows:

$$|0'_{A}\rangle = -e^{-i\tilde{\varphi}_5} |1_{A}\rangle, \quad |1'_{A}\rangle = |0_{A}\rangle,$$

$$|0'_{B}\rangle = -e^{i\tilde{\varphi}_5} |1_{A}\rangle, \quad |1'_{B}\rangle = |0_{A}\rangle,$$

$$|0'_{C}\rangle = \frac{\lambda_3 |0_{C}\rangle + \lambda_4 |1_{C}\rangle}{\sqrt{\lambda_3^2 + \lambda_4^2}}, \quad |1'_{C}\rangle = \frac{\lambda_4 |0_{C}\rangle - \lambda_3 |1_{C}\rangle}{\sqrt{\lambda_3^2 + \lambda_4^2}},$$  \hspace{1cm} (B.5)

where $\tilde{\varphi}_5$ is defined in (2.60). The equation (B.2) is expressed in terms of $|0'_{A}\rangle$, $|1'_{A}\rangle$, $|0'_{B}\rangle$, $|1'_{B}\rangle$, $|0'_{C}\rangle$ and $|1'_{C}\rangle$ as follows:

$$|\psi\rangle = \sqrt{\lambda_3^2 + \lambda_4^2} |0'_{B}0'_{A}0'_{C}\rangle + \frac{-e^{i\tilde{\varphi}_5} (\lambda_1 \lambda_3 e^{i\varphi} + \lambda_2 \lambda_4)}{\sqrt{\lambda_3^2 + \lambda_4^2}} |1'_{B}0'_{A}0'_{C}\rangle$$

$$+ \frac{|\lambda_2 \lambda_3 - \lambda_1 \lambda_4 e^{i\varphi}|}{\sqrt{\lambda_3^2 + \lambda_4^2}} |1'_{B}0_{A}1_{C}\rangle + \frac{\lambda_0 \lambda_3}{\sqrt{\lambda_3^2 + \lambda_4^2}} |1'_{A}0_{B}0_{C}\rangle + \frac{\lambda_0 \lambda_4}{\sqrt{\lambda_3^2 + \lambda_4^2}} |1'_{B}1'_{A}1'_{C}\rangle.$$  \hspace{1cm} (B.6)

Note that (B.6) is the generalized Schmidt decomposition whose order of the qubits is $BAC$. The coefficients of (B.6) correspond to the coefficient of (B.1); $\sqrt{\lambda_3^2 + \lambda_4^2}$ corresponds to $\lambda_0$, $-e^{i\tilde{\varphi}_5} (\lambda_1 \lambda_3 e^{i\varphi} + \lambda_2 \lambda_4)/\sqrt{\lambda_3^2 + \lambda_4^2}$ corresponds to $\lambda_1 e^{i\varphi}$, and so on. Let us refer to $Q_e$ for (B.6) as $Q^B_e$. Because of the definition of $Q_e$ and (B.6),

$$Q^B_e = \text{sgn} \left\{ \text{Im} \left[ \frac{-e^{i\tilde{\varphi}_5} (\lambda_1 \lambda_3 e^{i\varphi} + \lambda_2 \lambda_4)}{|(\lambda_1 \lambda_3 e^{i\varphi} + \lambda_2 \lambda_4)|} \right] \left( \lambda_3^2 + \lambda_4^2 - \frac{K_5}{2K_{AC}} \right) \right\}$$  \hspace{1cm} (B.7)

$$= \text{sgn} \left\{ \text{Im} \left[ \frac{-e^{i\tilde{\varphi}_5} (\lambda_1 \lambda_3 e^{i\varphi} + \lambda_2 \lambda_4)}{|(\lambda_1 \lambda_3 e^{i\varphi} + \lambda_2 \lambda_4)|} \right] \right\} \left( \lambda_3^2 + \lambda_4^2 - \frac{K_5}{2K_{AC}} \right)$$  \hspace{1cm} (B.8)

holds. Then, we can complete the proof by showing that $Q_e = Q^B_e$. Because (B.1) is a positive decomposition and (A.20), the following two equations hold:

$$\text{sgn} \left\{ \text{Im} \left[ \frac{-e^{i\tilde{\varphi}_5} (\lambda_1 \lambda_3 e^{i\varphi} + \lambda_2 \lambda_4)}{|(\lambda_1 \lambda_3 e^{i\varphi} + \lambda_2 \lambda_4)|} \right] \right\} = \text{sgn} \left\{ \text{Im} \left[ -j B C e^{i\tilde{\varphi}_5} (\lambda_1 \lambda_3 e^{i\varphi} + \lambda_2 \lambda_4) \right] \right\}$$

$$= \text{sgn} \left\{ -\lambda_1 \lambda_3 \sin \varphi (-\lambda_2 \lambda_3 + \lambda_1 \lambda_4 \cos \varphi) - \lambda_1 \lambda_4 \sin \varphi (\lambda_1 \lambda_3 \cos \varphi + \lambda_2 \lambda_4) \right\}$$

$$= \text{sgn} \left\{ -\lambda_1 \lambda_2 (\lambda_3^2 + \lambda_4^2) \sin \varphi \right\} = -1.$$  \hspace{1cm} (B.9)

$$\text{sgn} \left( \frac{\lambda_3^2 + \lambda_4^2 - \frac{K_5}{2K_{AC}}}{\lambda_3^2 + \lambda_4^2} \right) = \text{sgn} \left( \frac{K_{AB}}{\lambda_3^2 + \lambda_4^2} - \frac{K_5}{2K_{AC}} \right) = \text{sgn} \left( \frac{2K_{AB} K_{BC}}{K_5 + Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_J}} - \frac{K_5}{2K_{AC}} \right)$$

$$= \text{sgn} \left( \frac{4K_{ap} - K_5^2 - Q_e K_5 \sqrt{\Delta_J}}{2K_{AC}(K_5 + Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_J})} \right) = \text{sgn} \left( -\frac{\sqrt{\Delta_J} - Q_e K_5 \sqrt{\Delta_J}}{K_5 + Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_J}} \right)$$

$$= \text{sgn} \left( \frac{-Q_e \sqrt{\Delta_J}}{2K_{AC}} \right) = -Q_e.$$  \hspace{1cm} (B.10)

Because of (B.8), (B.9) and (B.10), we obtain $Q_e = Q^B_e$. □
References

[1] D. Deutsch, Proc. R. Soc. Lond. A 400, 97 (1985)
[2] C. H. Bennett, G. Brassard, C. Crepeau, R. Jozsa, A. Peres, and W. K. Wootters, Phys. Rev. Lett. 70, 1895 (1993)
[3] C. H. Bennett and S. J. Wiesner, Phys. Rev. Lett. 69, 2881 (1992)
[4] M. A. Nielsen and I. L. Chuang, Quantum Computation and Quantum Information (Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2000)
[5] L. P. Hughston, R. Josza, and W. K. Wootters, Phys. Lett. A 183, 14 (1993)
[6] S. Hill and W. K. Wootters, Phys. Rev. Lett. 78, 5022 (1997)
[7] W. K. Wootters, Phys. Rev. Lett. 80, 2245 (1998)
[8] G. Vidal and R. F. Werner, Phys. Rev. A 65, 032314 (2002)
[9] E. Schmidt, Math. Ann. 63, 433 (1907)
[10] A. Ekert and P. L. Knight, Am. J. Phys. 63, 415 (1995)
[11] A. Peres, Quantum Theory: Concepts and Methods (Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, 1995)
[12] A. Peres, Phys. Lett. A 202, 16 (1995)
[13] C. H. Bennett, H. J. Bernstein, B. Schumaker, and S. Popescu, Phys. Rev. A 53, 2046 (1996)
[14] M. A. Nielsen, Phys. Rev. Lett. 83, 436 (1999)
[15] G. Vidal, Phys. Rev. Lett. 83, 1046 (1999)
[16] J. Schlienz and G. Mahler, Phys. Lett. A 224, 39 (1996)
[17] N. Linden and S. Popescu, Fortschr. Phys. 46, 567 (1998)
[18] V. Coffman, J. Kundu, and W. K. Wootters, Phys. Rev. A 61, 052306 (2000)
[19] A. Miyake, Phys. Rev. A 67, 012108 (2003)
[20] A. Acín, A. Andrianov, L. Costa, E. Jané, J. I. Latorre, and R. Tarrach, Phys. Rev. Lett. 85 1560 (2000)
[21] H. A. Carteret, A. Higuchi, and A. Sudbery, J. Math. Phys. 41, 7932 (2000)
[22] A. Acín, A. Andrianov, E. Jané and R. Tarrach, J. Phys. A: Math. Gen. 34 6725 (2001)
[23] Julio de Vicente, private communication
[24] M. Horodecki, P. Horodecki, and R. Horodecki, Phys. Rev. Lett. 80, 5239 (1998)
[25] A. Acín, E. Jané, W. Dür, and G. Vidal, Phys. Rev. Lett. 85, 4811 (2000)
[26] F. M. Spedalieri, [arXiv:quant-ph/0110179v1]
[27] W. Cui, W. Helwig, and H. K. Lo, Phys. Rev. A 81, 012111 (2010)
[28] S. Turgut, Y. Güll, and N. K. Pak, Phys. Rev. A 81, 012317 (2010)
[29] Zh. L. Cao and M. Yang, J. Phys. B 36, 4245 (2003)
[30] M. Yang and Zh. L. Cao, Physica A 337, 141 (2004)
[31] B. Fortescue and H. K. Lo, Phys. Rev. Lett. 98, 260501 (2007)
[32] B. Fortescue and H. K. Lo, Phys. Rev. A 78, 012348 (2008)
[33] S. Kıntaş and S. Turgut, J. Math. Phys. 51, 092202 (2010)